

The package `witharrows` for plain-TeX and LaTeX*

F. Pantigny
fpantigny@wanadoo.fr

July 28, 2020

Abstract

The LaTeX package `witharrows` provides environments `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}` similar to the environments `{aligned}` and `{align}` of `amsmath` but with the possibility to draw arrows on the right side of the alignment. These arrows are usually used to give explanations concerning the mathematical calculus presented.

In this document, we describe the LaTeX extension `witharrows` (however, `witharrows` can also be used with plain-TeX: see p. 23). This package can be used with `xelatex`, `lualatex`, `pdflatex` but also by the classical workflow `latex-dvips-ps2pdf` (or Adobe Distiller). This package loads the packages `l3keys2e`, `xparse`, `varwidth`, `tikz` and the Tikz libraries `arrows.meta` and `bending`. The arrows are drawn with Tikz and that's why several compilations may be necessary.

This package provides an environment `{WithArrows}` to construct alignments of equations with arrows for the explanations on the right side:

```

\begin{WithArrows}
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1 % <----- don't put \\ here
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$\begin{array}{l} A = (a + 1)^2 \\ = a^2 + 2a + 1 \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} A = (a + 1)^2 \\ = a^2 + 2a + 1 \end{array}} \right\} \textit{we expand}$$

The arrow has been drawn with the command `\Arrow` on the row from which it starts. The command `\Arrow` must be used in the second column (the best way is to put it at the end of the second cell of the row as in the previous example).

The environment `{WithArrows}` bears similarities with the environment `{aligned}` of `amsmath` (and `mathtools`). The extension `witharrows` also provides an environment `{DispWithArrows}` which is similar to the environment `{align}` of `amsmath`: cf. p. 17.

1 Options for the shape of the arrows

The command `\Arrow` has several options. These options can be put between square brackets, before, or after the mandatory argument.

The option `jump` gives the number¹ of rows the arrow must jump (the default value is, of course, 1).

```

\begin{WithArrows}
A & = \bigl((a+b)+1\bigr)^2 \Arrow[jump=2]{we expand} \\
& = (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1 \\
& = a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a + 2b + 1
\end{WithArrows}

```

*This document corresponds to the version 2.5.1 of `witharrows`, at the date of 2020/07/28.

¹It's not possible to give a non-positive value to `jump`. See below (p. 2) the way to draw an arrow which goes backwards.

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= ((a+b)+1)^2 \\
 &= (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1 \\
 &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a + 2b + 1
 \end{aligned}
 \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} A &= ((a+b)+1)^2 \\ &= (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1 \\ &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a + 2b + 1 \end{aligned}} \right) \textit{we expand}$$

It's possible to put several arrows starting from the same row.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}
A &= \bigl((a+b)+1\bigr)^2 \ \Arrowright\ \Arrowright[jump=2] \ \backslash
&= (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1 \ \backslash
&= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a + 2b + 1
\end{WithArrows}$ 

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= ((a+b)+1)^2 \\
 &= (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1 \\
 &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a + 2b + 1
 \end{aligned}
 \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} A &= ((a+b)+1)^2 \\ &= (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1 \\ &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a + 2b + 1 \end{aligned}} \right)$$

The option `xoffset` shifts the arrow to the right (we usually don't want the arrows to be stuck on the text). The initial value of `xoffset` is 3 mm.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}
A &= \bigl((a+b)+1\bigr)^2
\Arrowright[xoffset=1cm]{with \texttt{xoffset=1cm}} \ \backslash
&= (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1
\end{WithArrows}$ 

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= ((a+b)+1)^2 \\
 &= (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1
 \end{aligned}
 \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} A &= ((a+b)+1)^2 \\ &= (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1 \end{aligned}} \right) \textit{with } xoffset=1cm$$

The arrows are drawn with Tikz. That's why the command `\Arrow` has an option `tikz` which can be used to give to the arrow (in fact, the command `\path` of Tikz) the options proposed by Tikz for such an arrow. The following example gives an thick arrow.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}
A &= (a+1)^2 \ \Arrowright[tikz=thick]{we expand} \ \backslash
&= a^2 + 2a + 1
\end{WithArrows}$ 

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= (a+1)^2 \\
 &= a^2 + 2a + 1
 \end{aligned}
 \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} A &= (a+1)^2 \\ &= a^2 + 2a + 1 \end{aligned}} \right) \textit{we expand}$$

It's also possible to change the arrowheads. For example, we can draw an arrow which goes backwards with the Tikz option `<-`.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}
A &= (a+1)^2 \ \Arrowleft[tikz=<-]{we factorize} \ \backslash
&= a^2 + 2a + 1
\end{WithArrows}$ 

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= (a+1)^2 \\
 &= a^2 + 2a + 1
 \end{aligned}
 \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} A &= (a+1)^2 \\ &= a^2 + 2a + 1 \end{aligned}} \right) \textit{we factorize}$$

It's also possible to suppress both tips of the arrow with the Tikz option `--`.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}
A &= (a+1)^2 \ \Arrowright[tikz=--]{very classical} \ \backslash
&= a^2 + 2a + 1
\end{WithArrows}$ 

```

$$A = (a + 1)^2 \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right) \textit{very classical}$$

$$= a^2 + 2a + 1$$

In order to have straight arrows instead of curved ones, we must use the Tikz option “`bend left = 0`”.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}$ 
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow[tikz={bend left=0}]{we expand} \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1 \\
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$A = (a + 1)^2 \quad \downarrow \textit{we expand}$$

$$= a^2 + 2a + 1$$

In fact, it’s possible to change more drastically the shape or the arrows with the option `tikz-code` (presented p. 23).

It’s possible to use the Tikz option “`text width`” to control the width of the text associated to the arrow.²

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}$ 
A & = \bigl((a+b)+1\bigr)^2 \\
\Arrow[jump=2,tikz={text width=5.3cm}]{We have done...} \\
& = (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1 \\
& = a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a + 2b + 1 \\
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$A = ((a + b) + 1)^2 \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \textit{We have done a two-stages expansion} \\ \textit{but it would have been clever to ex-} \\ \textit{pand with the multinomial theorem.} \end{array}$$

$$= (a + b)^2 + 2(a + b) + 1$$

$$= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a + 2b + 1$$

In the environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}`, there is an option `wrap-lines`. With this option, the lines of the labels are automatically wrapped on the right: see p. 20.

If we want to change the font of the text associated to the arrow, we can, of course, put a command like `\bfseries`, `\large` or `\sffamily` at the beginning of the text. But, by default, the texts are composed with a combination of `\small` and `\itshape`. When adding `\bfseries` at the beginning of the text, we won’t suppress the `\small` and the `\itshape` and we will consequently have a text in a bold, italic and small font.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}$ 
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{\bfseries we expand} \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1 \\
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$A = (a + 1)^2 \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right) \textit{we expand}$$

$$= a^2 + 2a + 1$$

It’s possible to put commands `\\` in the text to force new lines³. However, if we put a `\\`, a command of font placed in the beginning of the text will have effect only until the first command `\\` (like in an environment `{tabular}`). That’s why Tikz gives an option `font` to modify the font of the whole text. Nevertheless, if we use the option `tikz={font={\bfseries}}`, the default specification of `\small` and `\itshape` will be overwritten.

²It’s possible to avoid the hyphenations of the words: use the Tikz option “`align = flush left`” in LaTeX and “`align = {flushleft,nothyphenated}`” in ConTeXt.

³By default, this is not possible in a Tikz node. However, in `witharrows`, the nodes are created with the option `align=left`, and, thus, it becomes possible.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}$ 
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow[tikz={font={\bfseries}}]{we expand} \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1 \\
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= (a+1)^2 \\
 &= a^2 + 2a + 1 \quad \left. \vphantom{A} \right\} \text{we expand}
 \end{aligned}$$

If we want exactly the same result as previously, we have to give to the option `font` the value `\itshape\small\bfseries`.

The options can be given directly between square brackets to the environment `{WithArrows}`. There must be no space between the `\begin{WithArrows}` and the opening bracket (`[`) of the options of the environment. Such options apply to all the arrows of the environment.⁴

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}[tikz=blue]$ 
A & = \bigl((a+b)+1\bigr)^2 \Arrow{first expansion.} \\
& = (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1 \Arrow{second expansion.} \\
& = a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a + 2b + 1 \\
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= ((a+b)+1)^2 \\
 &= (a+b)^2 + 2(a+b) + 1 \quad \left. \vphantom{A} \right\} \text{first expansion.} \\
 &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 + 2a + 2b + 1 \quad \left. \vphantom{A} \right\} \text{second expansion.}
 \end{aligned}$$

The environment `{WithArrows}` has an option `displaystyle`. With this option, all the elements are composed in `\displaystyle` (like in an environment `{aligned}` of `amsmath`).

Without the option `displaystyle`:

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}$ 
\int_0^1 (x+1)^2 dx
& = \int_0^1 (x^2+2x+1) dx
\Arrow{linearity of integration} \\
& = \int_0^1 x^2 dx + 2 \int_0^1 x dx + \int_0^1 dx \\
& = \frac{1}{3} + 2\frac{1}{2} + 1 \\
& = \frac{7}{3} \\
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 (x+1)^2 dx &= \int_0^1 (x^2 + 2x + 1) dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 x^2 dx + 2 \int_0^1 x dx + \int_0^1 dx \quad \left. \vphantom{\int} \right\} \text{linearity of integration} \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} + 2\frac{1}{2} + 1 \\
 &= \frac{7}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

The same example with the option `displaystyle`:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 (x+1)^2 dx &= \int_0^1 (x^2 + 2x + 1) dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 x^2 dx + 2 \int_0^1 x dx + \int_0^1 dx \quad \left. \vphantom{\int} \right\} \text{linearity of integration} \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} + 2\frac{1}{2} + 1 \\
 &= \frac{7}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

⁴They also apply to the nested environments `{WithArrows}` (with the logical exceptions of `interline`, `code-before` and `code-after`).

Almost all the options can also be set at the document level with the command `\WithArrowsOptions`. In this case, the scope of the declarations is the current TeX group (these declarations are “semi-global”). For example, if we want all the environments `{WithArrows}` composed in `\displaystyle` with blue arrows, we can write `\WithArrowsOptions{displaystyle,tikz=blue}`.⁵

```
\WithArrowsOptions{displaystyle,tikz=blue}
$\begin{WithArrows}
\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i+1)^2
& = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^2+2x_i+1) \Arrow{by linearity}\
& = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 + 2\sum_{i=1}^n x_i + n
\end{WithArrows}$
```

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i + 1)^2 &= \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^2 + 2x_i + 1) \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 + 2 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i + n \end{aligned} \quad \left. \vphantom{\sum_{i=1}^n} \right\} \textit{by linearity}$$

The command `\Arrow` is recognized only in the environments `{WithArrows}`. If we have a command `\Arrow` previously defined, it’s possible to go on using it outside the environments `{WithArrows}`. However, a previously defined command `\Arrow` may still be useful in an environment `{WithArrows}`. If we want to use it in such an environment, it’s possible to change the name of the command `\Arrow` of the package `witharrows`: there is an option `command-name` for this purpose. The new name of the command must be given to the option *without* the leading backslash.

```
\NewDocumentCommand {\Arrow} {} {\longmapsto}
$\begin{WithArrows}[command-name=Explanation]
f & = \bigl(x \Arrow (x+1)^2\bigr)
\Explanation{we work directly on fonctions}\
& = \bigl(x \Arrow x^2+2x+1\bigr)
\end{WithArrows}$
```

$$\begin{aligned} f &= (x \mapsto (x + 1)^2) \\ &= (x \mapsto x^2 + 2x + 1) \end{aligned} \quad \left. \vphantom{f} \right\} \textit{we work directly on fonctions}$$

The environment `{WithArrows}` provides also two options `code-before` and `code-after` for LaTeX code that will be executed at the beginning and at the end of the environment. These options are not designed to be hooks (they are available only at the environment level and they do not apply to the nested environments).

```
$$\begin{WithArrows}[code-before = \color{blue}]
A & = (a+b)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \
& = a^2 + 2ab + b^2
\end{WithArrows}$$
```

$$\begin{aligned} A &= (a + b)^2 \\ &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 \end{aligned} \quad \left. \vphantom{A} \right\} \textit{we expand}$$

Special commands are available in `code-after`: a command `\WithArrowsNbLines` which gives the number of lines (=rows) of the current environment (this is a command and not a counter), a special form of the command `\Arrow` and the command `\MultiArrow`: these commands are described in the section concerning the nested environments, p. 14.

⁵It’s also possible to configure `witharrows` by modifying the Tikz style `WithArrows/arrow` which is the style used by `witharrows` when drawing an arrow. For example, to have the labels in blue with roman (upright) types, one can use the following instruction: `\tikzset{WithArrows/arrow/.append style = {blue,font = {}}}`.

2 Numbers of columns

So far, we have used the environment `{WithArrows}` with two columns. However, it's possible to use the environment with an arbitrary number of columns with the option `format`. The value given to this option is like the preamble of an environment `{array}`, that is to say a sequence of letters `r`, `c` and `l`. The initial value of the option `format` is, in fact, `rl`.

For example, if we want only one column left-aligned, we use the option `format=l`.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}[format = l]
f(x) \ge g(x) \Arrow{by squaring both sides} \\\
f(x)^2 \ge g(x)^2 \Arrow{by moving to left side} \\\
f(x)^2 - g(x)^2 \ge 0
\end{WithArrows}$ 

```

$$\begin{array}{l}
 f(x) \geq g(x) \\
 f(x)^2 \geq g(x)^2 \\
 f(x)^2 - g(x)^2 \geq 0
 \end{array}
 \begin{array}{l}
 \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \textit{by squaring both sides} \\
 \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \textit{by moving to left side}
 \end{array}$$

In the following example, we use five columns all centered (the environment `{DispWithArrows*}` is presented p. 17).

```

 $\begin{DispWithArrows*}[format = ccccc,
wrap-lines,
tikz = {align = flush left},
interline=1mm]
k & \leq & t & \leq & k+1 \\
\frac{1}{k+1} & \leq & \frac{1}{t} & \leq & \frac{1}{k} \\
\Arrow{we can integrate the inequalities since $k \leq k+1$ } \\
\int\limits_k^{k+1} \frac{dt}{k+1} & \leq & \int\limits_k^{k+1} \frac{dt}{t} & \leq & \int\limits_k^{k+1} \frac{dt}{k} \\
& \leq & \ln(k+1) - \ln(k) & \leq & \frac{1}{k}
\end{DispWithArrows*}$ 

```

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 k & \leq & t & \leq & k+1 \\
 \frac{1}{k+1} & \leq & \frac{1}{t} & \leq & \frac{1}{k} \\
 \int_k^{k+1} \frac{dt}{k+1} & \leq & \int_k^{k+1} \frac{dt}{t} & \leq & \int_k^{k+1} \frac{dt}{k} \\
 \frac{1}{k+1} & \leq & \ln(k+1) - \ln(k) & \leq & \frac{1}{k}
 \end{array}
 \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \textit{we can integrate the inequalities since } k \leq k+1$$

3 Precise positioning of the arrows

The environment `{WithArrows}` defines, during the composition of the array, two series of nodes materialized in red in the following example.⁶

⁶The option `show-nodes` can be used to materialize the nodes. The nodes are in fact Tikz nodes of shape “rectangle”, but with zero width. An arrow between two nodes starts at the *south* anchor of the first node and arrives at the *north* anchor of the second node.

$$\begin{aligned}
I &= \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^0 \ln\left(1 + \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - u\right)\right)(-du) \quad \cdot \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(1 + \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - u\right)\right) du \quad \cdot \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(1 + \frac{1 - \tan u}{1 + \tan u}\right) du \quad \cdot \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(\frac{1 + \tan u + 1 - \tan u}{1 + \tan u}\right) du \quad \cdot \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(\frac{2}{1 + \tan u}\right) du \quad \cdot \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\ln 2 - \ln(1 + \tan u)) du \quad \cdot \\
&= \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln(1 + \tan u) du \quad \cdot \\
&= \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 - I \quad \cdot
\end{aligned}$$

The nodes of the left are at the end of each line of text. These nodes will be called *left nodes*. The nodes of the right side are aligned vertically on the right side of the array. These nodes will be called *right nodes*.

By default, the arrows use the right nodes. We will say that they are in *rr* mode (*r* for *right*). These arrows are vertical (we will say that an arrow is *vertical* when its two ends have the same abscissa).

However, it's possible to use the left nodes, or a combination of left and right nodes, with one of the options *lr*, *rl* and *ll* (*l* for *left*). Those arrows are, usually, not vertical.

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Therefore } I &= \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^0 \ln\left(1 + \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - u\right)\right)(-du) \quad \text{This arrow uses the } lr \text{ option.} \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(1 + \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - u\right)\right) du \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(1 + \frac{1 - \tan u}{1 + \tan u}\right) du \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(\frac{1 + \tan u + 1 - \tan u}{1 + \tan u}\right) du \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(\frac{2}{1 + \tan u}\right) du \quad \text{This arrow uses a } ll \text{ option and a} \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\ln 2 - \ln(1 + \tan u)) du \quad \text{jump equal to 2} \\
&= \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln(1 + \tan u) du \\
&= \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 - I
\end{aligned}$$

There is also an option called *i* (*i* for *intermediate*). With this option, the arrow is vertical and at the leftmost position.

```

\begin{WithArrows}
(a+b)(a+ib)(a-b)(a-ib)
& = (a+b)(a-b)\cdot(a+ib)(a-ib) \ \backslash
& = (a^2-b^2)(a^2+b^2) \ \Arrowleft[i]{because \$(x-y)(x+y)=x^2-y^2\$}\ \backslash
& = a^4-b^4
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$\begin{aligned}
(a+b)(a+ib)(a-b)(a-ib) &= (a+b)(a-b) \cdot (a+ib)(a-ib) \\
&= (a^2 - b^2)(a^2 + b^2) \quad \downarrow \text{because } (x-y)(x+y) = x^2 - y^2 \\
&= a^4 - b^4
\end{aligned}$$

The environment `{WithArrows}` gives also a `group` option. With this option, *all* the arrows of the environment are grouped on a same vertical line and at a leftmost position.

```

\begin{WithArrows}[displaystyle,group]
2xy'-3y=\sqrt{x}
& \Leftrightarrow 2x(K'y_0+Ky'_0)-3Ky_0 = \sqrt{x} \\
& \Leftrightarrow 2xK'y_0 + K(2xy'_0-3y_0) = \sqrt{x} \\
& \Leftrightarrow 2xK'y_0 = \sqrt{x} \quad \downarrow \text{we replace } y_0 \text{ by its value} \\
& \Leftrightarrow 2xK'x^{\frac{3}{2}} = x^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \downarrow \text{simplification of the } x \\
& \Leftrightarrow K' = \frac{1}{2x^2} \quad \downarrow \text{antiderivation} \\
& \Leftrightarrow K = -\frac{1}{2x}
\end{pre}

```

$$\begin{aligned}
2xy' - 3y = \sqrt{x} &\iff 2x(K'y_0 + Ky'_0) - 3Ky_0 = \sqrt{x} \\
&\iff 2xK'y_0 + K(2xy'_0 - 3y_0) = \sqrt{x} \\
&\iff 2xK'y_0 = \sqrt{x} \quad \downarrow \text{we replace } y_0 \text{ by its value} \\
&\iff 2xK'x^{\frac{3}{2}} = x^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \downarrow \text{simplification of the } x \\
&\iff K' = \frac{1}{2x^2} \quad \downarrow \text{antiderivation} \\
&\iff K = -\frac{1}{2x}
\end{aligned}$$

The environment `{WithArrows}` gives also a `groups` option (with a *s* in the name). With this option, the arrows are divided into several “groups”. Each group is a set of connected⁷ arrows. All the arrows of a given group are grouped on a same vertical line and at a leftmost position.

$$\begin{aligned}
A &= B \\
&= C + D \quad \downarrow \text{one} \\
&= D' \quad \downarrow \text{two} \\
&= E + F + G + H + I \\
&= K + L + M \quad \downarrow \text{three} \\
&= N \quad \downarrow \text{four} \\
&= O
\end{aligned}$$

In an environment which uses the option `group` or the option `groups`, it’s still possible to give an option of position (`ll`, `lr`, `rl`, `rr` or `i`) to an individual arrow⁸. Such arrow will be drawn irrespective of the groups. It’s also possible to start a new group by applying the option `new-group` to an given arrow.

If desired, the option `group` or the option `groups` can be given to the command `\WithArrowsOptions` so that it will become the default value. In this case, it’s still possible to come back to the default behaviour for a given environment `{WithArrows}` with the option `rr`: `\begin{WithArrows}[rr]`

In the following example, we have used the option `groups` for the environment and the option `new-group` for the last arrow (that’s why the last arrow is not aligned with the others).

⁷More precisely: for each arrow *a*, we note *i(a)* the number of its initial row and *f(a)* the number of its final row; for two arrows *a* and *b*, we say that *a* ~ *b* when $\llbracket i(a), f(a) \rrbracket \cap \llbracket i(b), f(b) \rrbracket \neq \emptyset$; the groups are the equivalence classes of the transitive closure of ~.

⁸Such an arrow will be called *independent* in the technical documentation

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{k=0}^n \frac{\cos kx}{\cos^k x} &= \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{\Re(e^{ikx})}{(\cos x)^k} \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^n \Re\left(\frac{e^{ikx}}{(\cos x)^k}\right) && \left. \begin{array}{l} (\cos x)^k \text{ is real} \\ \Re(z+z') = \Re(z) + \Re(z') \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \Re\left(\sum_{k=0}^n \left(\frac{e^{ix}}{\cos x}\right)^k\right) && \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{sum of terms of a geometric progression} \\ \text{algebraic calculation} \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \Re\left(\frac{1 - \left(\frac{e^{ix}}{\cos x}\right)^{n+1}}{1 - \frac{e^{ix}}{\cos x}}\right) \\
&= \Re\left(\frac{1 - \frac{e^{i(n+1)x}}{\cos^{n+1} x}}{1 - \frac{e^{ix}}{\cos x}}\right) && \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{reduction to common denominator} \\ \Re(kz) = k \cdot \Re(z) \text{ if } k \text{ is real} \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \Re\left(\frac{\frac{\cos^{n+1} x - e^{i(n+1)x}}{\cos^{n+1} x}}{\frac{\cos x - e^{ix}}{\cos x}}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{\cos^n x} \Re\left(\frac{\cos^{n+1} x - e^{i(n+1)x}}{\cos x - e^{ix}}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{\cos^n x} \Re\left(\frac{\cos^{n+1} x - (\cos(n+1)x + i \sin(n+1)x)}{\cos x - (\cos x + i \sin x)}\right) && \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{algebraic form of the complexes} \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{\cos^n x} \Re\left(\frac{(\cos^{n+1} x - \cos(n+1)x) - i \sin(n+1)x}{-i \sin x}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{\cos^n x} \cdot \frac{\sin(n+1)x}{\sin x}
\end{aligned}$$

4 The option “o” for individual arrows

Let’s consider, in a given environment, two arrows called a and b . We will note i_a and i_b the numbers of the initial lines of a et b dans f_a and f_b the numbers of the final lines. Of course, we have $i_a \leq f_a$ and $i_b \leq f_b$

We will say that the arrow a covers the arrow b when $i_a \leq i_b \leq f_b \leq f_a$. We will also say that the arrow a is over the arrow b .

In the exemple on the right, the red arrow covers the blue one.

$$\begin{aligned}
A &= B \\
&= C \\
&= D \\
&= E
\end{aligned}$$

On the local level, there exists a key `o`. This key is available only when the option `group` or the option `groups` is in force (cf. p. 8).

An arrow of type `o` is drawn with an horizontal shift (such as those set by `xoffset`) automatically computed by taking into account the arrows covered by our arrow.⁹

```

\begin{WithArrows}[groups]
A &= B      \Arrow{one}\Arrow[o,jump=3]{direct} \\
&= C + C  \Arrow{two} \\
&= D + D + D \Arrow{three} \\
&= E + E \\
&= F + F \\
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$\begin{aligned}
A &= B \\
&= C + C \\
&= D + D + D \\
&= E + E \\
&= F + F
\end{aligned}$$

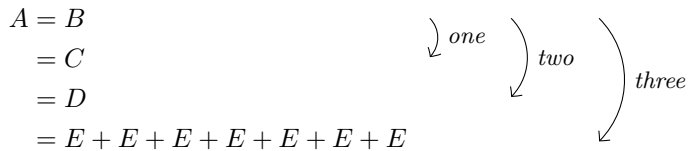
⁹ Among the covered arrows, the independent ones (that is to say with an explicit key `rr`, `ll`, `lr`, `rl`, `i`, `up` or `down`) are not taken into account in the computation of the value of `xoffset`.

Arrows of type `o` may themselves be covered by other arrows of type `o`.

```

\begin{WithArrows}[groups]
A & = B \Arrow{one}\Arrow[o,jump=2]{two}\Arrow[o,jump=3]{three}\\
& = C \\
& = D \\
& = E + E + E + E + E + E + E
\end{WithArrows}

```



The horizontal space between an arrow of type `o` and the arrows immediately covered is fixed by the dimension `xoffset-for-o-arrows` which can be set which the command `\WithArrowsOptions` (initial value: 2 mm).

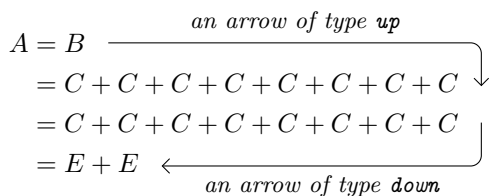
5 The options “up” and “down” for individual arrows

At the local level, there are also two options for individual arrows, called “up” and “down”. The following example illustrates these types of arrows:

```

\(\begin{WithArrows}
A & = B
\Arrow[up]{an arrow of type \texttt{up}} \\
& = C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C \\
& = C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C
\Arrow[down]{an arrow of type \texttt{down}} \\
& = E + E
\end{WithArrows}\)

```



The options `up` and `down` require the Tikz library `calc`. If it has not been previously loaded by the user, an error will be raised.

In fact, the options `up` and `down` may be used with a value which is a list of couples key-value.

- The key `radius` is the radius of the rounded corner of the arrow.¹⁰
- The key `width` is the width of the (horizontal part of) the arrow:
 - with the value `max`, the width of the arrow is adjusted with respect of the position of the nodes (that’s the behaviour by default of the arrows `up` and `down` as shown in the previous example);

¹⁰The initial value of this parameter is 4 pt, which is the default value of the “rounded corners” of Tikz.

- with a numerical value, the width of the arrow is directly fixed to that numerical value;
- with the value `min`, the width of the arrow is adjusted with respect to the contents of the label of the arrow.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}$ 
A & = B
\Arrow[up={radius=0pt,width=2cm}]{we try} \\
& = C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$\begin{array}{l}
 A = B \\
 = C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C
 \end{array}
 \begin{array}{l}
 \xrightarrow{\text{we try}} \\
 \downarrow
 \end{array}$$

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}$ 
A & = B
\Arrow[up={width=min}]{we try} \\
& = C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$\begin{array}{l}
 A = B \\
 = C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C + C
 \end{array}
 \begin{array}{l}
 \xrightarrow{\text{we try}} \\
 \downarrow
 \end{array}$$

The options relative to the arrows `up` and `down` can be fixed at the global or environment level with the key `up-and-down`. This key may also be used as prefix as illustrated now.

```

\WithArrowsOptions{up-and-down/width=min}

```

6 Comparison with the environment `{aligned}`

`{WithArrows}` bears similarities with the environment `{aligned}` of the extension `amsmath`. These are only similarities because `{WithArrows}` has not been written upon the environment `{aligned}`.¹¹

As in the environments of `amsmath`, it's possible to change the spacing between two given rows with the option of the command `\\` of end of line (it's also possible to use `*` but it has exactly the same effect as `\\` since an environment `{WithArrows}` is always unbreakable). This option is designed to be used with positive values only.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}$ 
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \\[2ex]
& = a^2 + 2a + 1
\end{WithArrows}

```

¹¹In fact, it's possible to use the package `witharrows` without the package `amsmath`.

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= (a + 1)^2 \\
 &= a^2 + 2a + 1
 \end{aligned}
 \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} A &= (a + 1)^2 \\ &= a^2 + 2a + 1 \end{aligned}} \right) \textit{we expand}$$

In the environments of `amsmath` (or `mathtools`), the spacing between rows is fixed by a parameter called `\jot` (it's a dimension and not a skip). That's also the case for the environment `{WithArrows}`. An option `jot` has been given to the environment `{WithArrows}` in order to change the value of this parameter `\jot` for a given environment.¹²

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}[displaystyle,jot=2ex]
F &= \frac{1}{2}G && \text{\Arrow{we expand}} \\
&= H + \frac{1}{2}K && \text{\Arrow{we go on}} \\
&= K
\end{WithArrows}$ 

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 F &= \frac{1}{2}G \\
 &= H + \frac{1}{2}K \\
 &= K
 \end{aligned}
 \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} F &= \frac{1}{2}G \\ &= H + \frac{1}{2}K \\ &= K \end{aligned}} \right) \textit{we expand} \\
 \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} &= H + \frac{1}{2}K \\ &= K \end{aligned}} \right) \textit{we go on}$$

However, this new value of `\jot` will also be used in other alignments included in the environment `{WithArrows}`:

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}[jot=2ex]
\varphi(x,y) = 0 && \text{\Leftrightarrow} && (x+y)^2 + (x+2y)^2 = 0 \\
\text{\Arrow{\$x\$ and \$y\$ are real}} \\
&& \text{\Leftrightarrow} && \left\{ \begin{aligned} &\text{\begin{aligned} &x+y &= 0 \\ &x+2y &= 0 \end{aligned}} \\ &\text{\end{aligned}} \end{aligned} \right. \\
&& \text{\right.} \\
\end{WithArrows}$ 

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 \varphi(x,y) = 0 &\Leftrightarrow (x+y)^2 + (x+2y)^2 = 0 \\
 &\Leftrightarrow \left\{ \begin{aligned} x+y &= 0 \\ x+2y &= 0 \end{aligned} \right.
 \end{aligned}
 \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} \varphi(x,y) = 0 &\Leftrightarrow (x+y)^2 + (x+2y)^2 = 0 \\ &\Leftrightarrow \left\{ \begin{aligned} x+y &= 0 \\ x+2y &= 0 \end{aligned} \right. \end{aligned}} \right) \textit{x and y are real}$$

Maybe this doesn't correspond to the desired outcome. That's why an option `interline` is proposed. It's possible to use a skip (`=glue`) for this option.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}[interline=2ex]
\varphi(x,y) = 0 && \text{\Leftrightarrow} && (x+y)^2 + (x+2y)^2 = 0 \\
\text{\Arrow{\$x\$ and \$y\$ are real}} \\
&& \text{\Leftrightarrow} && \left\{ \begin{aligned} &\text{\begin{aligned} &x+y &= 0 \\ &x+2y &= 0 \end{aligned}} \\ &\text{\end{aligned}} \end{aligned} \right. \\
&& \text{\right.} \\
\end{WithArrows}$ 

```

¹²It's also possible to change `\jot` with the environment `{spreadlines}` of `mathtools`.

$$\varphi(x, y) = 0 \Leftrightarrow (x + y)^2 + (x + 2y)^2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} x + y = 0 \\ x + 2y = 0 \end{cases} \quad \left. \vphantom{\begin{cases} x + y = 0 \\ x + 2y = 0 \end{cases}} \right\} x \text{ and } y \text{ are real}$$

Like the environment `{aligned}`, `{WithArrows}` has an option of placement which can assume the values `t`, `c` or `b`. However, the initial value is not `c` but `t`. If desired, it's possible to have the `c` value as the default with the command `\WithArrowsOptions{c}` at the beginning of the document.

```
So\enskip
$\begin{WithArrows}
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1
\end{WithArrows}$
```

$$\text{So } A = (a + 1)^2$$

$$= a^2 + 2a + 1 \quad \left. \vphantom{= a^2 + 2a + 1} \right\} \text{we expand}$$

The value `c` may be useful, for example, if we want to add curly braces:

```
Let's set\enskip $\left\{
\begin{WithArrows}[c]
f(x) & = 3x^3+2x^2-x+4
\Arrow{tikz=-}{both are polynoms} \\
g(x) & = 5x^2-5x+6
\end{WithArrows}
\right.$
```

$$\text{Let's set } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} f(x) = 3x^3 + 2x^2 - x + 4 \\ g(x) = 5x^2 - 5x + 6 \end{array} \right\} \text{ both are polynoms}$$

Unlike `{aligned}`, the environment `{WithArrows}` uses `\textstyle` by default. Once again, it's possible to change this behaviour with `\WithArrowsOptions`:

`\WithArrowsOptions{displaystyle}`.

The following example is composed with `{aligned}`:

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i + 1)^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^2 + 2x_i + 1) \\ \\ = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 + 2 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i + n \end{array} \right.$$

The following is composed with `{WithArrows}[c,displaystyle]`. The results are strictly identical.¹³

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i + 1)^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^2 + 2x_i + 1) \\ \\ = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 + 2 \sum_{i=1}^n x_i + n \end{array} \right.$$

¹³In versions of `amsmath` older than the 5 nov. 2016, a thin space was added on the left of an environment `{aligned}`. The new versions do not add this space and neither do `{WithArrows}`.

7 Arrows in nested environments

The environments `{WithArrows}` can be nested. In this case, the options given to the encompassing environment applies also to the inner ones (with logical exceptions for `interline`, `code-before` and `code-after`). The command `Arrow` can be used as usual in each environment `{WithArrows}`.

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}$ 
\varphi(x,y)=0
& \Leftrightarrow (x+2y)^2+(2x+4y)^2 = 0 \Arrow{the numbers are real}\
& \Leftrightarrow
\left\{\begin{WithArrows}[c]
x+2y & = 0 \
2x+4y & = 0
\end{WithArrows}\right. \
& \Leftrightarrow
\left\{\begin{WithArrows}[c]
x+2y & = 0 \Arrow[tikz=-]{the same equation}\
x+2y & = 0
\end{WithArrows}\right. \
& \Leftrightarrow x+2y=0
\end{WithArrows}

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 \varphi(x, y) = 0 &\Leftrightarrow (x + 2y)^2 + (2x + 4y)^2 = 0 \\
 &\Leftrightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x + 2y = 0 \\ 2x + 4y = 0 \end{array} \right. \left. \vphantom{\varphi(x, y) = 0} \right) \textit{the numbers are real} \\
 &\Leftrightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x + 2y = 0 \\ x + 2y = 0 \end{array} \right. \left. \vphantom{\varphi(x, y) = 0} \right) \textit{the same equation} \\
 &\Leftrightarrow x + 2y = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

However, one may want to draw an arrow between rows that are not in the same environment. For example, one may want to draw the following arrow :

$$\begin{aligned}
 \varphi(x, y) = 0 &\Leftrightarrow (x + 2y)^2 + (2x + 4y)^2 = 0 \\
 &\Leftrightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x + 2y = 0 \\ 2x + 4y = 0 \end{array} \right. \\
 &\Leftrightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x + 2y = 0 \\ x + 2y = 0 \end{array} \right. \left. \vphantom{\varphi(x, y) = 0} \right) \textit{division by 2} \\
 &\Leftrightarrow x + 2y = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Such a construction is possible by using `\Arrow` in the `code-after` option. Indeed, in `code-after`, a special version of `\Arrow` is available (we will call it “`\Arrow` in `code-after`”).

A command `\Arrow` in `code-after` takes three arguments :

- a specification of the start row of the arrow ;
- a specification of the end row of the arrow ;
- the label of the arrow.

As usual, it’s also possible to give options within square brackets before or after the three arguments. However, these options are limited (see below).

The specification of the row is constructed with the position of the concerned environment in the nesting tree, followed (after an hyphen) by the number of that row.

In the previous example, there are two environments `{WithArrows}` nested in the main environment `{WithArrows}`.

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(x, y) = 0 &\Leftrightarrow (x + 2y)^2 + (2x + 4y)^2 = 0 \\ &\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} x + 2y = 0 \\ 2x + 4y = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{environment number 1} \\ &\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} x + 2y = 0 \\ x + 2y = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{environment number 2} \\ &\Leftrightarrow x + 2y = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The arrow we want to draw starts in the row 2 of the sub-environment number 1 (and therefore, the specification is 1-2) and ends in the row 2 of the sub-environment number 2 (and therefore, the specification is 2-2). We can draw the arrow with the following command `\Arrow` in `code-after` :

```
\begin{WithArrows}[code-after = \Arrow{1-2}{2-2}{division by $2$} ]
\varphi(x,y)=0
& \Leftrightarrow (x+2y)^2+(2x+4y)^2 = 0 \\
.....
\end{WithArrows}$
```

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(x, y) = 0 &\Leftrightarrow (x + 2y)^2 + (2x + 4y)^2 = 0 \\ &\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} x + 2y = 0 \\ 2x + 4y = 0 \end{cases} \\ &\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} x + 2y = 0 \\ x + 2y = 0 \end{cases} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{division by 2} \\ \swarrow \end{array} \right) \\ &\Leftrightarrow x + 2y = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The options allowed for a command `\Arrow` in `code-after` are: `ll`, `lr`, `rl`, `rr`, `v`, `xoffset`, `tikz` and `tikz-code`. Except `v`, which is specific to `\Arrow` in `code-after`, all these options have their usual meaning.

With the option `v`, the arrow drawn is vertical to an abscissa computed with the start row and the end row only : the intermediate lines are not taken into account unlike with the option `i`. Currently, the option `i` is not available for the command `\Arrow` in `code-after`. However, it's always possible to translate an arrow with `xoffset` (or `xshift` of Tikz).

```
\begin{WithArrows}[code-after=\Arrow[v]{1-2}{2-2}{division by $2$}]
\varphi(x,y)=0
& \Leftrightarrow (x+2y)^2+(2x+4y)^2 = 0 \\
.....
\end{WithArrows}$
```

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(x, y) = 0 &\Leftrightarrow (x + 2y)^2 + (2x + 4y)^2 = 0 \\ &\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} x + 2y = 0 \\ 2x + 4y = 0 \end{cases} \\ &\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} x + 2y = 0 \\ x + 2y = 0 \end{cases} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{division by 2} \\ \swarrow \end{array} \right) \\ &\Leftrightarrow x + 2y = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The package `witharrows` gives also another command available only in `code-after`: the command `\MultiArrow`. This command draws a “rak”. The list of the rows of the environment concerned by this rak are given in the first argument of the command `\MultiArrow`. This list is given with the syntax of the list in a `\foreach` command of `pgffor`.

```
\begin{WithArrows}[tikz = rounded corners,
code-after = {\MultiArrow{1,...,4}{text}} ]
A & = B \\
& = C
```



```

\begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture,overlay]
\draw [WithArrows/arrow]
      ([xshift=3mm]wa-\WithArrowsLastEnv-2-1-2-r.south)
      to ([xshift=3mm]wa-\WithArrowsLastEnv-3-2-r.north) ;
\end{tikzpicture}

```

$$\begin{array}{l}
A \triangleleft B + B + B + B + B + B + B + B + B + B + B + B + B \\
\triangleleft \left\{ \begin{array}{l} C \triangleleft D \\ E \triangleleft F \end{array} \right. \\
\triangleleft \left\{ \begin{array}{l} G \triangleleft H + H + H + H + H + H + H \\ I \triangleleft \left\{ \begin{array}{l} J \triangleleft K \\ L \triangleleft M \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right. \\
\triangleleft \left\{ \begin{array}{l} N \triangleleft O \\ P \triangleleft Q \end{array} \right. \leftarrow
\end{array}$$

In this case, it would be easier to use a command `\Arrow` in `code-after` but this is an example to explain how the Tikz nodes created by `witharrows` can be used.

In the following example, we create two environments `{WithArrows}` named “first” and “second” and we draw a line between a node of the first and a node of the second.

```

$\begin{WithArrows}[name=first]
A & = B \\
& = C
\end{WithArrows}$

```

```

\bigskip
$\begin{WithArrows}[name=second]
A' & = B' \\
& = C'
\end{WithArrows}$

```

```

\begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture,overlay]
\draw [WithArrows/arrow]
      ([xshift=3mm]first-1-r.south)
      to ([xshift=3mm]second-1-r.north) ;
\end{tikzpicture}

```

$$\begin{array}{l}
A = B \\
= C \\
A' = B' \\
= C'
\end{array}$$

9 The environment `{DispWithArrows}`

As previously said, the environment `{WithArrows}` bears similarities with the environment `{aligned}` of `amsmath` (and `mathtools`). This extension also provides an environment `{DispWithArrows}` which is similar to the environments `{align}` and `{flalign}` of `amsmath`.

The environment `{DispWithArrows}` must be used *outside* math mode. Like `{align}`, it should be used in horizontal mode.

```
\begin{DispWithArrows}
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1
\end{DispWithArrows}
```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= (a+1)^2 && (1) \\
 &= a^2 + 2a + 1 && \downarrow \textit{we expand} \\
 &&& (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

It's possible to use the command `\notag` (or `\nonumber`) to suppress a tag.
 It's possible to use the command `\tag` to put a special tag (e.g. `*`).
 It's also possible to put a label to the line of an equation with the command `\label`.
 These commands must be in the second column of the environment.

```
\begin{DispWithArrows}
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \notag \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1 \tag{\$star\$} \label{my-equation}
\end{DispWithArrows}
```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= (a+1)^2 \\
 &= a^2 + 2a + 1 && \downarrow \textit{we expand} \\
 &&& (*)
 \end{aligned}$$

A link to the equation [\(*\)](#).¹⁶

If `amsmath` (or `mathtools`) is loaded, it's also possible to use `\tag*` which, as in `amsmath`, typesets the tag without the parentheses. For example, it's possible to use it to put the symbol `\square` of `amssymb`. This symbol is often used to mark the end of a proof.¹⁷

```
\begin{DispWithArrows}
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \notag \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1 \tag*{\$square\$}
\end{DispWithArrows}
```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= (a+1)^2 \\
 &= a^2 + 2a + 1 && \downarrow \textit{we expand} \\
 &&& \square
 \end{aligned}$$

It's also possible to suppress all the autogenerated numbers with the boolean option `notag` (or `nonumber`), at the global or environment level. There is also an environment `{DispWithArrows*}` which suppresses all these numbers.¹⁸

```
\begin{DispWithArrows*}
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1
\end{DispWithArrows*}
```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= (a+1)^2 \\
 &= a^2 + 2a + 1 && \downarrow \textit{we expand}
 \end{aligned}$$

In fact, there is also another option `tagged-lines` which can be used to control the lines that will be tagged. The value of this option is a list of the numbers of the lines that must be tagged. For example, with the option `tagged-lines = {first,3,last}`, only the first, the third and the last line of the environment will be tagged. There is also the special value `all` which means that all the lines will be tagged.

```
\begin{DispWithArrows}[tagged-lines = last]
A & = A_1 \Arrow{first stage} \\
& = A_2 \Arrow{second stage} \\
& = A_3
\end{DispWithArrows}
```

¹⁶In this document, the references have been customized with `\labelformat{equation}{\#1}` in the preamble.

¹⁷Notice that the environment `{DispWithArrows}` is compatible with the command `\qedhere` of `amsthm`.

¹⁸Even in this case, it's possible to put a "manual tag" with the command `\tag`.

$$\begin{aligned}
A &= A_1 \\
&= A_2 \\
&= A_3
\end{aligned}
\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{first stage} \\ \text{second stage} \end{array}
\tag{3}$$

With the option `fleqn`, the environment is composed flush left (in a way similar to the option `fleqn` of the standard classes of LaTeX). In this case, the left margin can be controlled with the option `mathindent` (with a name inspired by the parameter `\mathindent` of standard LaTeX¹⁹). The initial value of this parameter is 25 pt.

```

\begin{DispWithArrows}[fleqn,mathindent = 1cm]
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1
\end{DispWithArrows}

```

$$\begin{aligned}
A &= (a + 1)^2 \\
&= a^2 + 2a + 1
\end{aligned}
\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{we expand}
\tag{4}$$

$$\tag{5}$$

Remark: By design, the option `fleqn` of `witharrows` is independent of the option `fleqn` of LaTeX. Indeed, since the environments of `witharrows` are meant to be used with arrows on the right side, the user may want to use `witharrows` with the option `fleqn` (in order to have more space on the right of the equations for the arrows) while still centering the classical equations.

If the option `leqno` is used as a class option, the labels will be composed on the left also for the environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}`.²⁰

If the package `amsmath` is loaded, it's possible to use the command `\intertext` in the environments `{DispWithArrows}`. It's also possible to use the environment `{subequations}`. However, there is, for the environments `{DispWithArrows}`, an option `subequations` to encapsulate the environment in an environment `{subequations}`.

In the following example, the key `{subequations}` is fixed by the command `\WithArrowsOptions`. Each environment `{DispWithArrows}` will be subnumerated (in the scope of `\WithArrowsOptions`)

```

\WithArrowsOptions{subequations}
First environment.
\begin{DispWithArrows}
A & = B \\
& = C
\end{DispWithArrows}
Second environment.
\begin{DispWithArrows}
D & = E \\
& = F
\end{DispWithArrows}

```

First environment.

$$A = B \tag{6a}$$

$$= C \tag{6b}$$

Second environment.

$$D = E \tag{7a}$$

$$= F \tag{7b}$$

¹⁹In LaTeX, `mathindent` is a dimension (`\dim`) and not a glue (`\skip`) but should become a skip in a future version of LaTeX. As of now, the parameter `mathindent` of `witharrows` is a dimension.

²⁰The package `amsmath` has an option `leqno` but `witharrows`, of course, is not aware of that option: `witharrows` only checks the option `leqno` of the document class.

If there is not enough space to put the tag at the end of a line, there is no automatic positioning of the label on the next line (as in the environments of `amsmath`). However, in `{DispWithArrows}`, the user can use the command `\tagnextline` to manually require the composition of the tag on the following line.

```
\begin{DispWithArrows}[displaystyle]
S_{2(p+1)}
& = \sum_{k=1}^{2(p+1)} (-1)^k k^2 \\
& \smash[b]{= \sum_{k=1}^{2p} (-1)^k k^2} \\
& \quad + (-1)^{2p+1} (2p+1)^2 + (-1)^{2p+2} (2p+2)^2 \tagnextline \\
& = S_{2p} - (2p+1)^2 + (2p+2)^2 \\
& = p(2p+1) - (2p+1)^2 + (2p+2)^2 \\
& = 2p^2 + 5p + 3
\end{DispWithArrows}
```

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_{2(p+1)} &= \sum_{k=1}^{2(p+1)} (-1)^k k^2 & (8) \\
 &= \sum_{k=1}^{2p} (-1)^k k^2 + (-1)^{2p+1} (2p+1)^2 + (-1)^{2p+2} (2p+2)^2 & (9) \\
 &= S_{2p} - (2p+1)^2 + (2p+2)^2 & (10) \\
 &= 2p^2 + p - 4p^2 - 4p - 1 + 4p^2 + 8p + 4 & (11) \\
 &= 2p^2 + 5p + 3 & (12)
 \end{aligned}$$

The environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}` provide an option `wrap-lines`. With this option, the lines of the label are automatically wrapped on the right.²

```
\begin{DispWithArrows*}[displaystyle,wrap-lines]
S_n
& = \frac{1}{n} \Re \left( \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \bigl( e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}} \bigr)^k \right)
\Arrow{sum of terms of a geometric progression of ratio $e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}$} \\
& = \frac{1}{n} \Re \left( \frac{1 - \bigl( e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}} \bigr)^n}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}} \right)
\Arrow{This line has been wrapped automatically.} \\
& = \frac{1}{n} \Re \left( \frac{1 - i}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}} \right)
\end{DispWithArrows*}
```

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_n &= \frac{1}{n} \Re \left(\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}} \right)^k \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{n} \Re \left(\frac{1 - \left(e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}} \right)^n}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{n} \Re \left(\frac{1 - i}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

sum of terms of a geometric progression of ratio $e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}$
This line has been wrapped automatically.

The option `wrap-lines` doesn't apply to the environments `{WithArrows}` nested in an environment `{DispWithArrows}` or `{DispWithArrows*}`. However, it applies to the instructions `\Arrow` and `\MultiArrow` of the code-after of the environments `{DispWithArrows}` or `{DispWithArrows*}`.

We have said that the environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}` should be used in horizontal mode and not in vertical mode. However, there is an exception. These environments can

be used directly after a `\item` of a LaTeX list. In this case, no vertical space is added before the environment.²¹

Here is an example. The use of `{DispWithArrows}` gives the ability to tag an equation (and also to use `wrap-lines`).

```

\begin{enumerate}
\item
\begin{DispWithArrows}%
[displaystyle, wrap-lines, tagged-lines = last, fleqn, mathindent = 0 pt]
S_n
& = \frac{1}{n} \Re \left( \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \bigl( e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}} \bigr)^k \right)
\Arrow{we use the formula for a sum of terms of a geometric progression of
ratio $e^{i \frac{2\pi}{n}}$}
& = \frac{1}{n} \Re \left( \frac{1 - \bigl( e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}} \bigr)^n}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}} \right)
\Arrow{$\bigl( e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}} \bigr)^n = e^{i \frac{\pi}{2}} = i$}
& = \frac{1}{n} \Re \left( \frac{1 - i}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}} \right)
\end{DispWithArrows}
\end{enumerate}

```

$$\begin{aligned}
1. S_n &= \frac{1}{n} \Re \left(\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}} \right)^k \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{n} \Re \left(\frac{1 - \left(e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}} \right)^n}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{n} \Re \left(\frac{1 - i}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}} \right)
\end{aligned}
\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{we use the formula for a sum of terms of a geometric progression} \\ \text{of ratio } e^{i \frac{2\pi}{n}} \\ \left(e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}} \right)^n = e^{i \frac{\pi}{2}} = i \end{array} \right\} \tag{13}$$

The environment `{DispWithArrows}` is similar to the environment `{align}` of `amsmath`. However, `{DispWithArrows}` is not constructed upon `{align}` (in fact, it's possible to use `witharrows` without `amsmath`).

There are differences between `{DispWithArrows}` and `{align}`.

- The environment `{DispWithArrows}` cannot be inserted in an environment `{gather}` of `amsmath`.
- An environment `{DispWithArrows}` is always unbreakable (even with `\allowdisplaybreaks` of `amsmath`).
- The commands `\label`, `\tag`, `\notag` and `\nonumber` are allowed only in the last column.
- After an `\item` of a LaTeX list, no vertical space is added (this can be changed with the option `standard-behaviour-with-items`).
- **Last but not least, by default, the elements of a `\{DispWithArrows\}` are composed in `textstyle` and not in `displaystyle` (it's possible to change this point with the option `displaystyle`).**

Concerning the references, the package `witharrows` is compatible with the extensions `autonum`, `cleveref`, `fancyref`, `hyperref`, `listbls`, `prettyref`, `refcheck`, `refstyle`, `showlabels`, `smartref`, `typedref` and `varioref`, and with the options `showonlyrefs` and `showmanualtags` of `mathtools`.²²

It is not compatible with `showkeys` (not all the labels are shown).

²¹It's possible to disable this feature with the option `standard-behaviour-with-items`.

²²We recall that `varioref`, `hyperref`, `cleveref` and `autonum` must be loaded in this order. The package `witharrows` can be loaded anywhere.

9.1 The option `<...>` of `DispWithArrows`

The environment `{DispWithArrows}` provides an option `left-brace`. When present, the value of this option is composed on the left, followed by a curly brace (hence the name) and the body of the environment.²³

For lisibility, this option `left-brace` is also available with a special syntax: it's possible to give this option between angle brackets (`<` and `>`) just after `{DispWithArrows}` (before the optional arguments between square brackets).

The following code is an example of multi-case equations.²⁴

```
\begin{DispWithArrows}< \binom{n}{p} = >[format = ll,fleqn,displaystyle]
0 & \quad \text{if } p > n
\Arrow{if fact, it's a special case\\ of the following one} \\
\frac{n(n-1)\cdots(n-p+1)}{p!} & \quad \text{if } 0 \leq p \leq n \\
0 & \quad \text{if } p < 0
\end{DispWithArrows}
```

$$\binom{n}{p} = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } p > n \\ \frac{n(n-1)\cdots(n-p+1)}{p!} & \text{if } 0 \leq p \leq n \\ 0 & \text{if } p < 0 \end{cases} \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{if fact, it's a special case} \\ \text{of the following one} \end{array} \right) \quad (14)$$

$$\binom{n}{p} = \begin{cases} \frac{n(n-1)\cdots(n-p+1)}{p!} & \text{if } 0 \leq p \leq n \end{cases} \quad (15)$$

$$\binom{n}{p} = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } p < 0 \end{cases} \quad (16)$$

In the following example, we subnumerate the equations with the option `subequations` (available when the package `amsmath` is loaded).

```
\begin{DispWithArrows}< \label{system} \ref*{system} \Leftrightarrow >[
format = 1, subequations ]
x+y+z = -3 \Arrow{tikz=-,jump=2}{3 equations} \\
xy+xz+yz=-2 \\
xyz = -15 \label{last-equation}
\end{DispWithArrows}
```

$$(17) \Leftrightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x + y + z = -3 \\ xy + xz + yz = -2 \\ xyz = -15 \end{array} \right. \left. \begin{array}{l} (17a) \\ (17b) \\ (17c) \end{array} \right) 3 \text{ equations}$$

The whole system is the equation (17) (this reference has been coded by `\ref{system}`) whereas the last equation is the equation (17c) (this reference has been coded by `\ref{last-equation}`). The command `\ref*` used in the code above is provided by `hyperref`. It's a variant of `\ref` which doesn't create interactive link.

With the option `replace-left-brace-by`, it's possible to replace the left curly brace by another extensible delimiter. For example, “`replace-left-brace-by = [\enskip]`” will compose with a bracket and add also a `\enskip` after this bracket.

²³The option `left-brace` can also be used without value: in this case, only the brace is drawn...

²⁴The environment `{cases}` of `amsmath` is a way to compose such multi-cases equations. However, it's not possible to use the automatic numbering of equations with this environment. The environment `{numcases}` of the extension `cases` (written by Donald Arseneau) provides this possibility but, of course, it's not possible to draw arrows with this extension.

10 Advanced features

10.1 Utilisation with plain-TeX

The extension `witharrows` can be used with plain-TeX. In this case, the extension must be loaded with `\input`:

```
\input{witharrows}
```

In plain-TeX, there is not environments as in LaTeX. Instead of using the environment `{Witharrows}`, with `\begin{WithArrows}` and `\end{WithArrows}`, one should use a pseudo-environment delimited by `\WithArrows` and `\endWithArrows` (idem for `{DispWithArrows}`).

```
 $\WithArrows
 A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \\
 & = a^2 + 2a + 1
 \endWithArrows$
```

The version of `witharrows` for plain-TeX doesn't provide all the functionalities of the LaTeX version. In particular, the functionalities which deal with the number of the equations are not available (since they rely upon the system of tags of LaTeX).

10.2 The option `tikz-code` : how to change the shape of the arrows

The option `tikz-code` allows the user to change the shape of the arrows.²⁵

For example, the options “up” and “down” described previously (cf. p. 10) are programmed internally with `tikz-code`.

The value of this option must be a valid Tikz drawing instruction (with the final semicolon) with three markers #1, #2 and #3 for the start point, the end point and the label of the arrow.

By default, the value is the following:

```
\draw (#1) to node {#3} (#2) ;
```

In the following example, we replace this default path by a path with three segments (and the node overwriting the second segment).

```
\begin{WithArrows}[format=c,ygap=5pt,interline=4mm,
  tikz-code = {\draw[rounded corners]
    (#1) -- ([xshift=5mm]#1)
    -- node[circle,
      draw,
      auto = false,
      fill = gray!50,
      inner sep = 1pt] {\tiny #3}
    ([xshift=5mm]#2)
    -- (#2) ; }]}
3 (2x+4) = 6 \Arrow{${\div 3}$} \\
2x+4 = 2 \Arrow{${-4}$} \\
2x = -2 \Arrow{${\div 2}$} \\
x = -1
\end{WithArrows}
```

²⁵If the option `wrap-lines` is used in an environment `{DispWithArrows}` or `{DispWithArrows*}`, the option `tikz-code` will have no effect for the arrows of this environment but only for the arrows in the nested environments `{WithArrows}`.

$$\begin{array}{l}
3(2x + 4) = 6 \\
2x + 4 = 2 \\
2x = -2 \\
x = -1
\end{array}
\begin{array}{l}
\div 3 \\
-4 \\
\div 2
\end{array}$$

The environments `{DispWithArrows}` and its starred version `{DispWithArrows*}` provide a command `\WithArrowsRightX` which can be used in a definition of `tikz-code`. This command gives the x -value of the right side of the composition box (taking into account the eventual tags of the equations). For an example of use, see p. 29.

10.3 The command `\WithArrowsNewStyle`

The extension `witharrows` provides a command `\WithArrowsNewStyle` to define styles in a way similar to the “styles” of Tikz.

The command `\WithArrowsNewStyle` takes two mandatory arguments. The first is the name of the style and the second is a list of key-value pairs. The scope of the definition done by `\WithArrowsNewStyle` is the current TeX scope.

The style can be used as a key at the document level (with `\WithArrowsOptions`) or at the environment level (in the optional arguments of `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}`). The style can also be used in another command `\WithArrowsNewStyle`.

For an example of use, see p. 29.

10.4 Vertical positioning of the arrows

There are four parameters for fine tuning of the vertical positioning of the arrows : `ygap`, `ystart`, `start-adjust` and `end-adjust`.

We first explain the behaviour when the parameters `start-adjust` and `end-adjust` are equal to zero:

- the option `ystart` sets the vertical distance between the base line of the text and the start of the arrow (initial value: 0.4 ex);
- the option `ygap` sets the vertical distance between two consecutive arrows (initial value: 0.4 ex).

$$\begin{array}{l}
(\cos x + \sin x)^2 = \cos^2 x + 2 \cos x \sin x + \sin^2 x \\
= \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x \\
= 1 + \sin(2x)
\end{array}$$

However, for aesthetic reasons, when it’s possible, `witharrows` starts the arrow a bit higher (by an amount `start-adjust`) and ends the arrow a bit lower (by an amount `end-adjust`). By default, both parameters `start-adjust` and `end-adjust` are equal to 0.4 ex.

Here is for example the behaviour without the mechanism of `start-adjust` and `end-adjust` (this was the standard behaviour for versions prior to 1.13).

```

 $\begin{WithArrows}[start-adjust=0pt, end-adjust=0pt]$ 
A & = (a+1)^2 \Arrow{we expand} \\
& = a^2 + 2a + 1
\end{WithArrows}
```


$$A = (a + 1)^2 \\ = a^2 + 2a + 1 \quad \curvearrowright \textit{we expand}$$

Here is the standard behaviour since version 1.13 (the parameters `start-adjust` and `end-adjust` are used with the initial value 0.4 ex). The arrow is longer and the result is more aesthetic.

$$A = (a + 1)^2 \\ = a^2 + 2a + 1 \quad \curvearrowright \textit{we expand}$$

It's also possible to use the option `adjust` which sets both `start-adjust` and `end-adjust`.

Since the version 2.1 of `witharrows`, an arrow of `jump` equal to 1 has a maximal length²⁶ equal to the parameter `max-length-of-arrow`. The initial value of this parameter is 2 cm.

In the following example, the value of `max-length-of-arrow` has been fixed to 1.5 cm.

```
\[\begin{WithArrows}[max-length-of-arrow = 1.5cm]
A
& =
\begin{vmatrix}
1 & a & a^2 & a^3 & a^4 \\
1 & b & b^2 & b^3 & b^4 \\
1 & c & c^2 & c^3 & c^4 \\
1 & d & d^2 & d^3 & d^4 \\
1 & e & e^2 & e^3 & e^4
\end{vmatrix}
\Arrow{
$L_2 \ \gets L_2-L_1$ \\
$L_3 \ \gets L_3-L_1$ \\
$L_4 \ \gets L_4-L_1$ \\
$L_5 \ \gets L_5-L_1$ % don't put \\ here
} \\
& =
\begin{vmatrix}
1 & a & a^2 & a^3 & a^4 \\
0 & b-a & b^2-a^2 & b^3-a^3 & b^4-a^4 \\
0 & c-a & c^2-a^2 & c^3-a^3 & c^4-a^4 \\
0 & d-a & d^2-a^2 & d^3-a^3 & d^4-a^4 \\
0 & e-a & e^2-a^2 & e^3-a^3 & e^4-a^4
\end{vmatrix}
\end{WithArrows}\]
```

$$A = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 & a^3 & a^4 \\ 1 & b & b^2 & b^3 & b^4 \\ 1 & c & c^2 & c^3 & c^4 \\ 1 & d & d^2 & d^3 & d^4 \\ 1 & e & e^2 & e^3 & e^4 \end{vmatrix} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} L_2 \leftarrow L_2 - L_1 \\ L_3 \leftarrow L_3 - L_1 \\ L_4 \leftarrow L_4 - L_1 \\ L_5 \leftarrow L_5 - L_1 \end{array} \right\} \curvearrowright$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 & a^3 & a^4 \\ 0 & b-a & b^2-a^2 & b^3-a^3 & b^4-a^4 \\ 0 & c-a & c^2-a^2 & c^3-a^3 & c^4-a^4 \\ 0 & d-a & d^2-a^2 & d^3-a^3 & d^4-a^4 \\ 0 & e-a & e^2-a^2 & e^3-a^3 & e^4-a^4 \end{vmatrix}$$

²⁶We call *length* of an arrow the difference between the *y*-value of its start point and the *y* value of its end point.

10.5 Footnotes in the environments of witharrows

If you want to put footnotes in an environment `{WithArrows}` or `{DispWithArrows}`, you can use a pair `\footnotemark–\footnotetext`.

It's also possible to extract the footnotes with the help of the package `footnote` or the package `footnotehyper`.

If `witharrows` is loaded with the option `footnote` (with `\usepackage[footnote]{witharrows}` or with `\PassOptionsToPackage`), the package `footnote` is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract the footnotes.

If `witharrows` is loaded with the option `footnotehyper`, the package `footnotehyper` is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract footnotes.

Caution: The packages `footnote` and `footnotehyper` are incompatible. The package `footnotehyper` is the successor of the package `footnote` and should be used preferently. The package `footnote` has some drawbacks, in particular: it must be loaded after the package `xcolor` and it is not perfectly compatible with `hyperref`.

In this document, the package `witharrows` has been loaded with the option `footnotehyper` and we give an example with a footnote in the label of an arrow:

$$\begin{aligned} A &= (a + b)^2 \\ &= a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \end{aligned} \quad \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} A &= (a + b)^2 \\ &= a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \end{aligned}} \right) \textit{We expand}^{27}$$

10.6 Option no-arrows

The option `no-arrows` is a convenience given to the user. With this option the arrows are not drawn. However, an analyse of the arrows is done and some errors can be raised, for example if an arrow would arrive after the last row of the environment.

10.7 Note for the users of AUCTeX

In a editor of text with a LaTeX-oriented mode, the environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}` should be formatted like the environment `equation` of LaTeX, that is to say with a formatting adapted to the math mode of TeX.

In Emacs with the AUCTeX mode, it's possible to achieve such a customization by adding the strings `"DispWithArrows"` and `"DispWithArrows*"` to the variable `font-latex-math-environments`. It's possible to do that with the “easy customization” interface of Emacs:

```
M-x customize > [Text] > [TeX] > [Font LaTeX]
```

10.8 Note for developpers

If you want to construct an environment upon an environment of `witharrows`, we recommend to call the environment with the construction `\WithArrows–\endWithArrows` or `\DispWithArrows–\endDispWithArrows` (and not `\begin{WithArrows}–\end{WithArrows}`, etc.).

By doing so, the error messages generated by `witharrows` will (usually) mention the name of your environment and they will be easier to understand by the final user.

By example, you can define an environment `{DWA}` which is an alias of `{DispWithArrows}`:
`\NewDocumentEnvironment {DWA} {} {\DispWithArrows}\endDispWithArrows`

If you use this environment `{DWA}` in math mode, you will have the following error message:

The environment `{DWA}` should be used only outside math mode.

Another example is the definition of the environment `{DispWithArrows*}` internally in the package `witharrows` by the following code:

²⁷A footnote.

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment {DispWithArrows*} {}
  {\WithArrowsOptions{notag}%
   \DispWithArrows}
  {\endDispWithArrows}
```

11 Examples

11.1 `\MoveEqLeft`

It's possible to use `\MoveEqLeft` of `mathtools`. Don't forget that `\MoveEqLeft` has also the value of an ampersand (`&`). That's important for the placement of an eventual command `\Arrow`.

```

\begin{WithArrows}[interline=0.5ex]
\MoveEqLeft \arccos(x) = \arcsin \frac{4}{5} + \arcsin \frac{5}{13}
\Arrow{because both are in $[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}]$} \\\
& \Leftrightarrow x = \sin\left(\arcsin\frac{4}{5} + \arcsin\frac{5}{13}\right) \\\
& \Leftrightarrow x = \frac{4}{5}\cos\arcsin\frac{5}{13} + \frac{5}{13}\cos\arcsin\frac{4}{5}
\Arrow{$\forall x \in [-1, 1], \cos(\arcsin x) = \sqrt{1-x^2}$} \\\
& \Leftrightarrow x = \frac{4}{5}\sqrt{1-\bigl(\frac{5}{13}\bigr)^2} + \frac{5}{13}\sqrt{1-\bigl(\frac{4}{5}\bigr)^2}
\end{WithArrows}$

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 \arccos(x) &= \arcsin \frac{4}{5} + \arcsin \frac{5}{13} && \left. \vphantom{\arccos(x)} \right\} \textit{because both are in } [-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}] \\
 \Leftrightarrow x &= \sin \left(\arcsin \frac{4}{5} + \arcsin \frac{5}{13} \right) \\
 \Leftrightarrow x &= \frac{4}{5} \cos \arcsin \frac{5}{13} + \frac{5}{13} \cos \arcsin \frac{4}{5} && \left. \vphantom{\arccos(x)} \right\} \forall x \in [-1, 1], \cos(\arcsin x) = \sqrt{1-x^2} \\
 \Leftrightarrow x &= \frac{4}{5} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5}{13}\right)^2} + \frac{5}{13} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

11.2 A command `\DoubleArrow`

By using the key `o` (cf. p. 9) available at the local level, it's easy to write a command `\DoubleArrow` for two arrows going in opposite directions.

```
\NewDocumentCommand \DoubleArrow { 0 {} m m }
{
  \Arrow[tikz=->, #1]{#2}%
  \Arrow[o, tikz=<-, #1]{#3}
}
```

Example of utilisation:

```

\begin{WithArrows}[groups]
A & = (a+b)^2 \DoubleArrow[tikz={font=\bfseries}]{expansion}{factorization} \\\
& = a^2 + 2ab + b^2
\end{WithArrows}$

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= (a + b)^2 \\
 &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 \left. \vphantom{A} \right\} \textbf{expansion} \left. \vphantom{A} \right\} \textbf{factorization}
 \end{aligned}$$

11.3 Modifying the shape of the nodes

It's possible to change the shape of the labels, which are Tikz nodes, by modifying the key “every node” of Tikz.

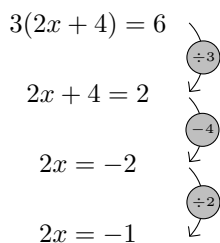
```
\begin{WithArrows}%
  [format = c,
   interline = 4mm,
   tikz = {every node/.style = {circle,
                                draw,
                                auto = false,
                                fill = gray!50,
                                inner sep = 1pt,
                                font = \tiny}}]

  3 (2x+4) = 6 \Arrow{$\div 3$} \\  

  2x+4 = 2 \Arrow{$-4$} \\  

  2x = -2 \Arrow{$\div 2$} \\  

  2x = -1
\end{WithArrows}
```



11.4 Examples with the option tikz-code

We recall that the option `tikz-code` is the Tikz code used by `witharrows` to draw the arrows.²⁸

The value by default of `tikz-code` is `\draw (#1) to node {#3} (#2)` ; where the three markers `#1`, `#2` and `#3` represent the start row, the end row and the label of the arrow.

11.4.1 Example 1

In the following example, we define the value of `tikz-code` with two instructions `\path` : the first instruction draws the arrow itself and the second puts the label in a Tikz node in the rectangle delimited by the arrow.

```
\begin{DispWithArrows*}%
  [displaystyle,
   ygap = 2mm,
   ystart = 0mm,
   tikz-code = {\draw (#1) -- ++(4.5cm,0) |- (#2) ;
                \path (#1) -- (#2)
                  node[text width = 4.2cm, right, midway] {#3} ;}]

  S_n
  & = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \cos\bigl(\tfrac{\pi}{2} \cdot \tfrac{kn}{n}\bigr)
  \dots\dots\dots
```

²⁸If an environment `{DispWithArrows}` or `{DispWithArrows*}` is used with the option `wrap-lines`, the value of the option `tikz-code` is not used for this environment (but is used for the environments nested inside).

$$\begin{aligned}
S_n &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{k}{n}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \Re\left(e^{i \frac{k\pi}{2n}}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{n} \Re\left(\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{i \frac{k\pi}{2n}}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{n} \Re\left(\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}\right)^k\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{n} \Re\left(\frac{1 - \left(e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}\right)^n}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{n} \Re\left(\frac{1 - i}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}}\right)
\end{aligned}$$

$\cos x = \Re(e^{ix})$

$\Re(z + z') = \Re(z) + \Re(z')$

\exp is a morphism for \times and $+$

sum of terms of a geometric progression of ratio $e^{i \frac{2\pi}{n}}$

11.4.2 Example 2

It's possible to modify the previous example to have the "text width" automatically computed with the right margin (in a way similar as the `wrap-lines` option) in the environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}`. In the definition of `tikz-code`, we use the command `\WithArrowsRightX` which is the x -value of the right margin of the current composition box (it's a TeX command and not a dimension). For lisibility, we use a style. This example requires the Tikz library `calc`.

```

\WithArrowsNewStyle{MyStyle}
  {displaystyle,
   ygap = 2mm,
   xoffset = 0pt,
   ystart = 0mm,
   tikz-code = {\path let \p1 = (##1)
                 in (##1)
                 -- node [anchor = west,
                         text width = {\WithArrowsRightX - \x1 - 0.5 em}]
                         {##3}
                 (##2) ;
   \draw let \p1 = (##1)
          in (##1) -- ++(\WithArrowsRightX - \x1,0) |- (##2) ; }}

begin{DispWithArrows}[MyStyle]
  S_n
  & = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \cos\bigl(\tfrac{\pi}{2} \cdot \tfrac{k}{n}\bigr)
  \Arrow{$\cos x = \Re(e^{ix})$} \\
  .....

```

$$S_n = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{k}{n}\right) \quad (18)$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \Re\left(e^{i \frac{k\pi}{2n}}\right) \quad (19)$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \Re\left(\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{i \frac{k\pi}{2n}}\right) \quad (20)$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \Re\left(\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}\right)^k\right) \quad (21)$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \Re\left(\frac{1 - \left(e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}\right)^n}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}}\right) \quad (22)$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \Re\left(\frac{1 - i}{1 - e^{i \frac{\pi}{2n}}}\right) \quad (23)$$

11.4.3 Example 3

In the following example, we change the shape of the arrow depending on whether the start row is longer than the end row or not. This example requires the Tikz library calc.

```
\begin{WithArrows}[ll,interline=5mm,xoffset=5mm,
  tikz-code = {\draw[rounded corners,
    every node/.style = {circle,
      draw,
      auto = false,
      inner sep = 1pt,
      fill = gray!50,
      font = \tiny }]}

  let \p1 = (#1),
      \p2 = (#2)
  in \ifdim \x1 > \x2
    (\p1) -- node {#3} (\x1,\y2) -- (\p2)
  \else
    (\p1) -- (\x2,\y1) -- node {#3} (\p2)
  \fi ;}]

E & \Leftrightarrow \frac{(x+4)}{3} + \frac{5x+3}{5} = 7
\Arrow{\times 15}\
& \Leftrightarrow 5(x+4) + 3(5x+3) = 105 \
& \Leftrightarrow 5x+20 + 15x+9 = 105 \
& \Leftrightarrow 20x+29 = 105
\Arrow{\div 20}\
& \Leftrightarrow 20x = 76
\Arrow{\div 20}\
& \Leftrightarrow x = \frac{38}{10}
\end{WithArrows}
```

$$\begin{aligned}
E &\iff \frac{x+4}{3} + \frac{5x+3}{5} = 7 && \xrightarrow{\textcircled{\times 15}} \\
&\iff 5(x+4) + 3(5x+3) = 105 \\
&\iff 5x + 20 + 15x + 9 = 105 \\
&\iff 20x + 29 = 105 && \xrightarrow{\textcircled{-29}} \\
&\iff 20x = 76 && \xrightarrow{\textcircled{\div 20}} \\
&\iff x = \frac{38}{10}
\end{aligned}$$

11.5 Automatic numbered loop

Assume we want to draw a loop of numbered arrows. In this purpose, it's possible to write a dedicated command `\NumberedLoop` which will do the job when used in `code-after`. In the following example, we write this command with `\NewDocumentCommand` of `xparse` and `\foreach` of `pgffor` (both packages are loaded when `witharrows` is loaded).

```

\NewDocumentCommand \NumberedLoop {}
  {\foreach \j in {2,...,\WithArrowsNbLines}
    { \pgfmathtruncatemacro{\i}{\j-1}
      \Arrow[rr]{\i}{\j}{\i} }
    \Arrow[rr,xoffset=1cm,tikz=<-]{1}{\WithArrowsNbLines}{\WithArrowsNbLines}}

```

The command `\WithArrowsNbLines` is a command available in `code-after` which gives the total number of lines (=rows) of the current environment (it's a command and not a counter).

```

 $\begin{witharrows}[code-after = \NumberedLoop]
a.\;& f \text{ est continuous on } E \setminus
b.\;& f \text{ est continuous in } 0 \setminus
c.\;& f \text{ is bounded on the unit sphere} \setminus
d.\;& \exists K > 0 \quad \forall x \in E \quad \|f(x)\| \leq K \|x\| \setminus
e.\;& f \text{ is lipschitzian}
\end{witharrows}$ 

```

$a. f$ est continuous on E
 $b. f$ est continuous in 0
 $c. f$ is bounded on the unit sphere
 $d. \exists K > 0 \quad \forall x \in E \quad \|f(x)\| \leq K \|x\|$
 $e. f$ is lipschitzian

As usual, it's possible to change the characteristic of both arrows and nodes with the option `tikz`. However, if we want to change the style to have, for example, numbers in round brackets, the best way is to change the value of `tikz-code`:

```
tikz-code = {\draw (#1) to node {\footnotesize (#3)} (#2) ;}
```

$a. f$ est continuous on E
 $b. f$ est continuous in 0
 $c. f$ is bounded on the unit sphere
 $d. \exists K > 0 \quad \forall x \in E \quad \|f(x)\| \leq K \|x\|$
 $e. f$ is lipschitzian

12 Implementation

12.1 Declaration of the package and extensions loaded

The prefix `witharrows` has been registered for this extension.

See: <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/l3kernel/l3prefixes.pdf>

<@@=witharrows>

First, `tikz` and some Tikz libraries are loaded before the `\ProvidesExplPackage`. They are loaded this way because `\usetikzlibrary` in `expl3` code fails.²⁹

```
1 <*LaTeX>
2 \RequirePackage{tikz}
3 </LaTeX>
4 <*plain-TeX>
5 \input tikz.tex
6 \input expl3-generic.tex
7 </plain-TeX>
8 \usetikzlibrary{arrows.meta,bending}
```

Then, we can give the traditional declaration of a package written with `expl3`:

```
9 <*LaTeX>
10 \RequirePackage{l3keys2e}
11 \ProvidesExplPackage
12   {witharrows}
13   {\myfiledate}
14   {\myfileversion}
15   {Draws arrows for explanations on the right}
```

The version of 2020/02/08 of `expl3` has replaced `\l_keys_key_tl` by `\l_keys_key_str`. We have immediatly changed in this file. Now, you test the existence of `\l_keys_key_str` in order to detect if the version of LaTeX used by the final user is up to date.

```
16 \msg_new:nnn { witharrows } { expl3-too-old }
17   {
18     Your~version~of~LaTeX~(especially~expl3)~is~too~old.~
19     You~can~go~on~but~you~will~probably~have~other~errors~
20     if~you~use~the~functionalities~of~witharrows.
21   }
22 \cs_if_exist:Nf \l_keys_key_str
23   { \msg_error:nn { witharrows } { expl3-too-old } }

24 \RequirePackage { xparse } [ 2019-01-01 ]
25 \RequirePackage { varwidth }
26 </LaTeX>
27 <*plain-TeX>
28 \ExplSyntaxOn
29 \catcode ` \@ = 11
30 </plain-TeX>
```

12.2 The packages `footnote` and `footnotehyper`

A few options can be given to the package `witharrows` when it is loaded (with `\usepackage`, `\RequirePackage` or `\PassOptionsToPackage`). Currently (version 2.5.1), there are two such options: `footnote` and `footnotehyper`. With the option `footnote`, `witharrows` loads `footnote` and uses it to extract the footnotes from the environments `{WithArrows}`. Idem for the option `footnotehyper`.

The boolean `\c_@@_footnotehyper_bool` will indicate if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
31 <*LaTeX>
32 \bool_new:N \c_@@_footnotehyper_bool
```

²⁹cf. tex.stackexchange.com/questions/57424/using-of-usetikzlibrary-in-an-expl3-package-fails

The boolean `\c_@@_footnote_bool` will indicate if the option `footnote` is used, but quickly, it will also be set to true if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```

33 \bool_new:N \c_@@_footnote_bool
34 </LaTeX>

35 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nn { \msg_new:nnn { witharrows } }
36 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nnn { \msg_new:nnnn { witharrows } }
37 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn
38   { \msg_redirect_name:nnn { witharrows } }
39 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:n { \msg_error:nn { witharrows } }
40 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning:n { \msg_warning:nn { witharrows } }
41 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:n { \msg_fatal:nn { witharrows } }
42 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nn { \msg_error:nnn { witharrows } }
43 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_error:nn { n x }

```

We define a set of keys `WithArrows/package` for these options.

```

44 <*LaTeX>
45 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / package }
46   {
47     footnote .bool_set:N = \c_@@_footnote_bool ,
48     footnotehyper .bool_set:N = \c_@@_footnotehyper_bool ,
49     unknown .code:n =
50       \@@_fatal:n { Option-unknown-for-package }
51   }

52 \@@_msg_new:nn { Option-unknown-for-package }
53   {
54     You-can't-use-the-option-'\l_keys_key_str'-when-loading-the-
55     package-witharrows.-Try-to-use-the-command-
56     \token_to_str:N\WithArrowsOptions.
57   }

```

We process the options when the package is loaded (with `\usepackage`).

```

58 \ProcessKeysOptions { WithArrows / package }

59 \@@_msg_new:nn { Option-incompatible-with-Beamer }
60   {
61     The-option-'\l_keys_key_str'\ is-incompatible-
62     with-Beamer-because-Beamer-has-its-own-system-to-extract-footnotes.
63   }

64 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnote-with-footnotehyper-package }
65   {
66     You-can't-use-the-option-'footnote'~because-the-package~
67     footnotehyper~has~already~been~loaded.~
68     If-you-want,~you-can-use-the-option-'footnotehyper'~and-the-footnotes~
69     within-the-environments-of~witharrows~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
70     of~the~package~footnotehyper.\\
71     If-you-go-on,~the~package~footnote~won't~be~loaded.
72   }

73 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnotehyper-with-footnote-package }
74   {
75     You-can't-use-the-option-'footnotehyper'~because-the-package~
76     footnote~has~already~been~loaded.~
77     If-you-want,~you-can-use-the-option-'footnote'~and-the-footnotes~
78     within-the-environments-of~witharrows~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
79     of~the~package~footnote.\\
80     If-you-go-on,~the~package~footnotehyper~won't~be~loaded.
81   }

```

```

82 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_footnote_bool
83   {
84     \ifclassloaded { beamer }
85       { \msg_info:nn { witharrows } { Option~incompatible~with~Beamer } }
86       {
87         \ifpackageloaded { footnotehyper }
88           { \@_error:n { footnote-with-footnotehyper-package } }
89           { \usepackage { footnote } }
90       }
91   }

92 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_footnotehyper_bool
93   {
94     \ifclassloaded { beamer }
95       { \@_info:n { Option~incompatible~with~Beamer } }
96       {
97         \ifpackageloaded { footnote }
98           { \@_error:n { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package } }
99           { \usepackage { footnotehyper } }
100      }
101     \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_footnote_bool
102   }

```

The flag `\c_@@_footnote_bool` is raised and so, we will only have to test `\c_@@_footnote_bool` in order to know if we have to insert an environment `{savenotes}` (the `\begin{savenotes}` is in `\@@_pre_halign:n` and `\end{savenotes}` at the end of the environments `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}`).

12.3 The class option `leqno`

The boolean `\c_@@_leqno_bool` will indicate if the class option `leqno` is used. When this option is used in LaTeX, the command `\@eqnum` is redefined (as one can see in the file `leqno.clo`). That's enough to put the labels on the left in our environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}`. However, that's not enough when our option `wrap-lines` is used. That's why we have to know if this option is used as a class option. With the following programming, `leqno` *can't* be given as an option of `witharrows` (by design).

```

103 \bool_new:N \c_@@_leqno_bool
104 \DeclareOption { leqno } { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_leqno_bool }
105 \DeclareOption* { }
106 \ProcessOptions*
107 </LaTeX>

```

12.4 Some technical definitions

```

108 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_set_split:Nnn { N x x }

```

We create booleans in order to know if some packages are loaded. For example, for the package `amsmath`, the boolean is called `\c_@@_amsmath_loaded_bool`.³⁰

```

109 \AtBeginDocument
110   {
111     \clist_map_inline:nn
112       {
113         amsmath, amsthm, autonum, cleveref, hyperref, mathtools, showlabels,
114         typedref, unicode-math
115       }
116       {
117         \bool_new:c { c_@@_#1_loaded_bool }

```

³⁰It's not possible to use `\ifpackageloaded` in the core of the functions because `\ifpackageloaded` is available only in the preamble.

```

118 <*LaTeX>
119     \@ifpackageloaded { #1 }
120     { \bool_set_true:c { c_@@_#1_loaded_bool } }
121     { }
122 </LaTeX>
123 <*plain-TeX>
124     \bool_set_false:c { c_@@_#1_loaded_bool }
125 </plain-TeX>
126   }
127 }

```

We define a command `\@@_strcmp:nn` to compare two token lists. It will be available whether the engine is pdfTeX, XeTeX or LuaTeX.

```

128 \sys_if_engine luatex:TF
129   {
130     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_strcmp:nn #1 #2
131       { \lua_now:e { l3kernel.strptime('#1','#2') } }
132   }
133   {
134     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_strcmp:nn #1 #2
135       { \tex_strcmp:D { #1 } { #2 } }
136   }

```

We can now define a command `\@@_sort_seq:N` which will sort a sequence.

```

137 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_sort_seq:N #1
138   {
139     \seq_sort:Nn #1
140     {
141       \int_compare:nNnTF
142         {
143           \@@_strcmp:nn
144             { \str_lower_case:n { ##1 } }
145             { \str_lower_case:n { ##2 } }
146         }
147         > 0
148         \sort_return_swapped:
149         \sort_return_same:
150     }
151   }

```

The following command creates a sequence of strings (`str`) from a `clist`. Be careful: we use `\seq_set_map:NNn` and the name of that function will maybe change to `\eq_set_map_x:NNn`.

```

152 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_seq_of_str_from_clist:Nn #1 #2
153   {
154     \seq_set_from_clist:Nn #1 { #2 }
155     \seq_set_map:NNn #1 #1 { \tl_to_str:n { ##1 } }
156   }

```

The command `\@@_save:N` saves a `expl3` variable by creating a global version of the variable. For a variable named `\l_name_type`, the corresponding global variable will be named `\g_name_type`. The type of the variable is determined by the suffix `type` and is used to apply the corresponding `expl3` commands.

```

157 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_save:N #1
158   {
159     \seq_set_split:Nxx \l_tmpa_seq
160     { \char_generate:nn { ` } { 12 } }
161     { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
162     \seq_pop_left:NN \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpa_tl

```

The string `\l_tmpa_str` will contains the `type` of the variable.

```

163     \str_set:Nx \l_tmpa_str { \seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { -1 } }
164     \use:c { \l_tmpa_str _if_exist:cF }

```

```

165     { g _\seq_use:Nnnn \l_tmpa_seq _ _ _ }
166     {
167       \use:c { \l_tmpa_str _new:c }
168       { g _\seq_use:Nnnn \l_tmpa_seq _ _ _ }
169     }
170     \use:c { \l_tmpa_str _gset_eq:cN }
171     { g _\seq_use:Nnnn \l_tmpa_seq _ _ _ } #1
172   }

```

The command `\@@_restore:N` affects to the `expl3` variable the value of the (previously) set value of the corresponding *global* variable.

```

173 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_restore:N #1
174 {
175   \seq_set_split:Nxx \l_tmpa_seq
176   { \char_generate:nn { ` _ } { 12 } }
177   { \cs_to_str:N #1 }
178   \seq_pop_left:NN \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpa_tl
179   \str_set:Nx \l_tmpa_str { \seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { -1 } }
180   \use:c { \l_tmpa_str _set_eq:Nc }
181   #1 { g _\seq_use:Nnnn \l_tmpa_seq _ _ _ }
182 }

```

We define a Tikz style `@@_node_style` for the `l`-nodes and `r`-nodes that will be created in the `\halign`. These nodes are Tikz nodes of shape “rectangle” but with zero width. An arrow between two nodes starts from the *south* anchor of the first node and arrives at the *north* anchor of the second node.

```

183 \tikzset
184 {
185   @@_node_style / .style =
186   {
187     above = \l_@@_ystart_dim ,
188     inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
189     minimum~width = \c_zero_dim ,
190     minimum~height = \l_@@_ygap_dim
191   }
192 }

```

If the user uses the option `show-nodes` (it’s a `l3keys` option), the Tikz options `draw` and `red` will be appended to this style. This feature may be useful for debugging.³¹

The style `@@_standard` is loaded in standard in the `{tikzpicture}` we need. The names of the nodes are prefixed by `wa` (by security) but also by a prefix which is the position-in-the-tree of the nested environments.

```

193 \tikzset
194 {
195   @@_standard / .style =
196   {
197     remember~picture ,
198     overlay ,
199     name~prefix = wa - \l_@@_prefix_str -
200   }
201 }

```

We also define a style for the tips of arrow. The final user of the extension `witharrows` will use this style if he wants to draw an arrow directly with a Tikz command in his document (probably using the Tikz nodes created by `{WithArrows}` in the `\halign`). This style is documented in the documentation of `witharrows`.

```

202 \tikzset
203 {
204   WithArrows / arrow / tips / .style =

```

³¹The `v`-nodes, created near the end of line in `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}` are not shown with the option `show-nodes`.

```

205     { > = { Straight~Barb [ scale = 1.2 , bend ] } }
206   }

```

The style `WithArrows/arrow` will be used to draw the arrows (more precisely, it will be passed to `every-path`). This style is documented in the documentation of `witharrows`.

```

207 \tikzset
208 {
209   WithArrows / arrow / .style =
210   {
211     align = left ,

```

We have put the option `align = left` because we want to give the user the possibility of using `\` in the labels.

```

212     auto = left ,
213 \LaTeX
214     font = \small \itshape ,
215 \LaTeX
216     WithArrows / arrow / tips ,
217     bend~left = 45 ,
218     ->
219   }
220 }

```

The option `subequations` is an option which uses the environment `{subequations}` of `amsmath`. That's why, if `amsmath` is loaded, we add the key `subequations` to the list of the keys available in `\WithArrowsOptions` and `{DispWithArrows}`.

```

221 \LaTeX
222 \AtBeginDocument
223 {
224   \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_amsmath_loaded_bool
225   {
226     \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_options_WithArrowsOptions_seq { subequations }
227     \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_options_DispWithArrows_seq { subequations }
228   }

```

In order to increase the interline in the environments `{WithArrows}`, `{DispWithArrows}`, etc., we will use the command `\spread@equation` of `amsmath`. When used, this command becomes no-op (in the current TeX group). Therefore, it will be possible to use the environments of `amsmath` (e.g. `{aligned}`) in an environment `{WithArrows}`.

Nevertheless, we want the extension `witharrows` available without `amsmath`. That's why we give a definition of `\spread@equation` if `amsmath` is not loaded (we put the code in a `\AtBeginDocument` because the flag `\c_@@_amsmath_loaded_bool` is itself set in a `\AtBeginDocument`).

```

229   {
230 \LaTeX
231     \cs_new_protected:Npn \spread@equation
232     {
233       \openup \jot
234       \cs_set_eq:NN \spread@equation \prg_do_nothing:
235     }
236 \LaTeX
237   }
238 }
239 \LaTeX

```

```

240 \tl_new:N \l_@@_left_brace_tl
241 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_left_brace_tl \c_novalue_tl

```

12.5 Variables

The boolean `\l_@@_in_WithArrows_bool` will be raised in an environment `{WithArrows}` and the boolean `\l_@@_in_dispwitharrows_bool` will be raised in an environment `{DispWithArrows}` or

{DispWithArrows*}. The boolean \l_@@_in_code_after_bool will be raised during the execution of the code-after (option code-after).

```
242 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_WithArrows_bool
243 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_DispWithArrows_bool
244 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
```

The following sequence is the position of the last environment {WithArrows} in the tree of the nested environments {WithArrows}.

```
245 \seq_new:N \g_@@_position_in_the_tree_seq
246 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_position_in_the_tree_seq 1
```

The following counter will give the number of the last environment {WithArrows} of level 0. This counter will be used only in the definition of \WithArrowsLastEnv.

```
247 \int_new:N \g_@@_last_env_int
```

The following integer indicates the position of the box that will be created for an environment {WithArrows} (not an environment {DispWithArrows}) : 0 (=t=\vtop), 1 (=c=\vcenter) or 2 (=b=\vbox).

```
248 \int_new:N \l_@@_pos_env_int
```

The integer \l_@@_pos_arrow_int indicates the position of the arrow with the following code (the option v is accessible only for the arrows in code-after where the options i, group and groups are not available).

option	lr	ll	rl	rr	v	i	groups	group
\l_@@_pos_arrow_int	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

The option v can be used only in \Arrow in code-after (see below).

```
249 \int_new:N \l_@@_pos_arrow_int
250 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int 3
```

In the \halign of an environment {WithArrows} or {DispWithArrows}, we will have to use four counters:

- \g_@@_arrow_int to count the arrows created in the environment ;
- \g_@@_line_int to count the lines of the \halign ;
- \g_@@_col_int to count the columns of the \halign.

These counters will be incremented in a cell of the \halign and, therefore, the incrementation must be global. However, we want to be able to include a {WithArrows} in another {WithArrows}. To do so, we must restore the previous value of these counters at the end of an environment {WithArrows} and we decide to manage a stack for each of these counters.

```
251 \seq_new:N \g_@@_arrow_int_seq
252 \int_new:N \g_@@_arrow_int
253 \seq_new:N \g_@@_line_int_seq
254 \int_new:N \g_@@_line_int
255 \seq_new:N \g_@@_col_int_seq
256 \int_new:N \g_@@_col_int
```

We will also use a “static” version of the counter of columns, called \g_@@_static_col_int. The value will be set directly in each cell of the array by an instruction in the template of the \halign. The aim of this programming is to try to detect some utilisation of \omit (which should be forbidden) in the cells of the \halign.

```
257 \seq_new:N \g_@@_static_col_int_seq
258 \int_new:N \g_@@_static_col_int
```

For the environment `{DispWithArrows}`, the comma list `\l_@@_tags_clist` will be the list of the numbers of lines to be tagged (with the counter `equation` of LaTeX). In fact, `\l_@@_tags_clist` may contain non negative integers but also three special values: `first`, `last` and `all`.

```

259 {*LaTeX}
260 \clist_new:N \l_@@_tags_clist
261 \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_tags_clist { all }

```

During the execution of an environment `{DispWithArrows}`, if a row must be tagged, the (local) value of `\l_@@_tags_clist` will be put (by convention) to `all`.

```

262 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_to_tag:
263 {
264   \clist_if_in:NVT \l_@@_tags_clist \g_@@_line_int
265   { \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_tags_clist { all } }
266 }
267 /LaTeX}

```

If the user has given a value for the option `command-name` (at the global or at the *environment* level), a command with this name is defined locally in the environment with meaning `\@@_Arrow`. The initial value of the option `command-name` is “`Arrow`” and thus, by default, the name of the command will be `\Arrow`.

```

268 \str_new:N \l_@@_command_name_str
269 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_command_name_str { Arrow }

```

The string `\l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str` is only a string that will be displayed in some error messages. For example, if `command-name` is defined to be `Explanation`, this string will contain “`\Arrow alias \Explanation`”.

```

270 \str_new:N \l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str
271 \str_set:Nx \l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str { \token_to_str:N \Arrow }

```

The sequence `\g_@@_names_seq` will be the list of all the names of environments used (via the option `name`) in the document: two environments must not have the same name. However, it’s possible to use the option `allow-duplicate-names`.

```

272 \seq_new:N \g_@@_names_seq

```

The boolean `\l_@@_sbwi_bool` corresponds to the option `standard-behaviour-with-items`. Since the version 1.16 of `witharrows`, no vertical space is added between an `\item` of a LaTeX list and an environment `{DispWithArrows}`. With the option `standard-behaviour-with-items`, it’s possible to restore the previous behaviour (which corresponds to the standard behaviour of `{align}` of `amsmath`). `\l_@@_sbwi_bool` is the boolean corresponding to this option.

```

273 {*LaTeX}
274 \bool_new:N \l_@@_sbwi_bool
275 /LaTeX}

```

```

276 {*LaTeX}
277 \bool_new:N \l_@@_tag_star_bool
278 \bool_new:N \l_@@_tag_next_line_bool
279 \bool_new:N \l_@@_qedhere_bool
280 /LaTeX}
281 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_first_columns_bool
282 \bool_new:N \l_@@_new_group_bool
283 \bool_new:N \l_@@_initial_r_bool
284 \bool_new:N \l_@@_final_r_bool
285 \tl_new:N \l_@@_initial_tl
286 \tl_new:N \l_@@_final_tl
287 \int_new:N \l_@@_nb_cols_int

```

The string `\l_@@_format_str` will contain the *format* of the array which is a succession of letters `r`, `c` and `l` specifying the type of the columns of the `\halign` (except the column for the labels of the equations in the environment `{DispWithArrows}`).

```
288 \str_new:N \l_@@_format_str
```

The option `\l_@@_subequations_bool` corresponds to the option `subequations`.

```
289 \*LaTeX
290 \bool_new:N \l_@@_subequations_bool
291 \*LaTeX
```

The dimension `\l_@@_arrow_width_dim` is only for the arrows of type `up` and `down`. A value of `\c_max_dim` means that the arrow has the maximal possible width. A value of `0 pt` means that the arrow has a width adjusted to the content of the node.

```
292 \dim_new:N \l_@@_arrow_width_dim
293 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_arrow_width_dim \c_max_dim
```

The parameter `\l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim` corresponds to option `radius_for_up_and_down`.

```
294 \dim_new:N \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim
295 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim { 4 pt }
```

The sequence `\l_@@_o_arrows_seq` will be used to store the numbers of the arrows which are of type `o` (for *over*) (they are drawn *after* the other arrows).

```
296 \seq_new:N \l_@@_o_arrows_seq
```

The dimension `\l_@@_xoffset_for_o_arrows_dim` is the `xoffset` added when drawing an arrow of type `o` (for *over*).

```
297 \dim_new:N \l_@@_xoffset_for_o_arrows_dim
298 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xoffset_for_o_arrows_dim { 2 mm }
```

12.6 The definition of the options

There are four levels where options can be set:

- with `\usepackage[...]{witharrows}`: this level will be called *package* level;
- with `\WithArrowsOptions{...}`: this level will be called *global* level³²;
- with `\begin{WithArrows}[...]`: this level will be called *environment* level;
- with `\Arrow[...]` (included in `code-after`): this level will be called *local* level.

When we scan a list of options, we want to be able to raise an error if two options of position (`ll`, `rl`, `i`, etc.) of the arrows are present. That's why we keep the first option of position in a variable called `\l_@@_previous_key_str`. The following function `\@@_eval_if_allowed:n` will execute its argument only if a first key of position has not been set (and raise an error elsewhere).

```
299 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_eval_if_allowed:n #1
300 {
301   \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_previous_key_str
302     {
303       \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_previous_key_str \l_keys_key_str
304       #1
305     }
306   { \@@_error:n { Incompatible~options } }
307 }
```

³²This level is called *global level* but the settings done by `\WithArrowsOptions` are local in the TeX sense: their scope corresponds to the current TeX group.


```

308 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_fix_pos_option:n #1
309 { \l_@@_eval_if_allowed:n { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int { #1 } } }

```

First a set of keys that will be used at the global or environment level of options.

```

310 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / Global }
311 {
312   max-length-of-arrow .dim_set:N = \l_@@_max_length_of_arrow_dim ,
313   max-length-of-arrow .value_required:n = true ,
314   max-length-of-arrow .initial:n = 2 cm ,
315   ygap .dim_set:N = \l_@@_ygap_dim ,
316   ygap .initial:n = 0.4 ex ,
317   ygap .value_required:n = true ,
318   ystart .dim_set:N = \l_@@_ystart_dim ,
319   ystart .value_required:n = true ,
320   ystart .initial:n = 0.4 ex ,
321   more-columns .code:n =
322     \l_@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Too~much~columns~in~WithArrows } { none } ,
323   more-columns .value_forbidden:n = true ,
324   command-name .code:n =
325     \str_set:Nn \l_@@_command_name_str { #1 }
326     \str_set:Nx \l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str
327       { \c_backslash_str Arrow~alias~\c_backslash_str #1 } ,
328   command-name .value_required:n = true ,
329   tikz-code .tl_set:N = \l_@@_tikz_code_tl,
330   tikz-code .initial:n = \draw~(##1)~to~node{##3}~(##2)~; ,
331   tikz-code .value_required:n = true ,
332   displaystyle .bool_set:N = \l_@@_displaystyle_bool ,
333   displaystyle .default:n = true ,
334   show-nodes .code:n =
335     \tikzset { \l_@@_node_style / .append~style = { draw , red } } ,
336   show-node-names .bool_set:N = \l_@@_show_node_names_bool ,
337   show-node-names .default:n = true ,
338   group .code:n =
339     \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_previous_key_str
340     {
341       \str_set:Nn \l_@@_previous_key_str { group }
342       \seq_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_options_Arrow_seq { xoffset }
343       \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int 7
344     }
345     { \l_@@_error:n { Incompatible~options } } ,
346   group .value_forbidden:n = true ,
347   groups .code:n =
348     \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_previous_key_str
349     {
350       \str_set:Nn \l_@@_previous_key_str { groups }
351       \seq_if_in:NnF \l_@@_options_Arrow_seq { new-group }
352       { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_options_Arrow_seq { new-group } }
353       \seq_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_options_Arrow_seq { xoffset }
354       \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int 6
355     }
356     { \l_@@_error:n { Incompatible~options } } ,
357   groups .value_forbidden:n = true ,
358   tikz .code:n = \tikzset { WithArrows / arrow / .append~style = { #1 } } ,
359   tikz .initial:n = \c_empty_tl ,
360   tikz .value_required:n = true ,
361   rr .code:n = \l_@@_fix_pos_option:n 3 ,
362   rr .value_forbidden:n = true ,
363   ll .code:n = \l_@@_fix_pos_option:n 1 ,
364   ll .value_forbidden:n = true ,
365   rl .code:n = \l_@@_fix_pos_option:n 2 ,
366   rl .value_forbidden:n = true ,
367   lr .code:n = \l_@@_fix_pos_option:n 0 ,
368   lr .value_forbidden:n = true ,

```

```

369 i .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_option:n 5 ,
370 i .value_forbidden:n = true ,
371 xoffset .dim_set:N = \l_@@_xoffset_dim ,
372 xoffset .value_required:n = true ,
373 xoffset .initial:n = 3 mm ,
374 jot .dim_set:N = \jot ,
375 jot .value_required:n = true ,
376 interline .skip_set:N = \l_@@_interline_skip ,
377 start-adjust .dim_set:N = \l_@@_start_adjust_dim ,
378 start-adjust .initial:n = 0.4 ex ,
379 start-adjust .value_required:n = true ,
380 end-adjust .dim_set:N = \l_@@_end_adjust_dim ,
381 end-adjust .initial:n = 0.4 ex ,
382 end-adjust .value_required:n = true ,
383 adjust .meta:n = { start-adjust = #1 , end-adjust = #1 } ,
384 adjust .value_required:n = true ,
385 up-and-down .code:n = \keys_set:nn { WithArrows / up-and-down } { #1 } ,
386 up-and-down .value_required:n = true ,

```

With the option `no-arrows`, the arrows won't be drawn. However, the “first pass” of the arrows is done and some errors may be detected. The nullification of `\@@_draw_arrows:nn` is for the standard arrows and the nullification of `\@@_draw_arrow:nnn` is for “Arrow in code-after”.

```

387 no-arrows .code:n =
388   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_draw_arrows:nn \use_none:nn
389   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_draw_arrow:nnn \use_none:nnn ,
390 no-arrows .value_forbidden:n = true
391 }

```

Now a set of keys specific to the environments `{WithArrows}` (and not `{DispWithArrow}`). Despite its name, this set of keys will also be used in `\WithArrowsOptions`.

```

392 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / WithArrowsSpecific }
393 {
394   t .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_env_int 0 ,
395   t .value_forbidden:n = true ,
396   c .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_env_int 1 ,
397   c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
398   b .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_env_int 2 ,
399   b .value_forbidden:n = true
400 }

```

The following list of the (left) extensible delimiters of LaTeX is only for the validation of the key `replace-left-brace-by`.

```

401 \clist_new:N \c_@@_extensible_delimiters_clist
402 \clist_set:Nn \c_@@_extensible_delimiters_clist
403 {
404   ., \{, (, [, \lbrace, \lbrack, \lgroup, \langle, \lmoustache, \lceil, \lfloor
405 }
406 <LaTeX>
407 \AtBeginDocument
408 {
409   \bool_lazy_or:nnT
410     \c_@@_amsmath_loaded_bool
411     { \use:c { c_@@_unicode-math_loaded_bool } }
412     {
413       \clist_put_right:Nn \c_@@_extensible_delimiters_clist { \lvert, \lVert }
414     }
415 }
416 </LaTeX>

```

Now a set of keys specific to the environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}` (and not `{WithArrows}`). Despite its name, this set of keys will also be used in `\WithArrowsOptions`.

```

417 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / DispWithArrowsSpecific }
418 {
419   fleqn .bool_set:N = \l_@@_fleqn_bool ,
420   fleqn .default:n = true ,
421   mathindent .dim_set:N = \l_@@_mathindent_dim ,
422   mathindent .initial:n = 25 pt ,
423   mathindent .value_required:n = true ,
424 (*LaTeX)
425   notag .code:n =
426     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { true }
427     { \clist_clear:N \l_@@_tags_clist }
428     { \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_tags_clist { all } } ,
429   notag .default:n = true ,

```

Since the option `subequations` is an option which insert the environment `{DispWithArrows}` in an environment `{subequations}` of `amsmath`, we must test whether the package `amsmath` is loaded.

```

430   subequations .code:n =
431     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_amsmath_loaded_bool
432     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_subequations_bool }
433     {
434       \@@_error:n { amsmath~not~loaded }
435       \group_begin:
436       \globaldefs = 1
437       \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { amsmath~not~loaded } { info }
438       \group_end:
439     } ,
440   subequations .default:n = true ,
441   subequations .value_forbidden:n = true ,
442   nonumber .meta:n = notag ,
443   allow-multiple-labels .code:n =
444     \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Multiple~labels } { none } ,
445   allow-multiple-labels .value_forbidden:n = true ,
446   tagged-lines .code:n =
447     \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_tags_clist { #1 }
448     \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_tags_clist { first }
449     {
450       \clist_remove_all:Nn \l_@@_tags_clist { first }
451       \clist_put_left:Nn \l_@@_tags_clist 1
452     } ,
453   tagged-lines .value_required:n = true ,
454 (/LaTeX)
455   wrap-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_wrap_lines_bool ,
456   wrap-lines .default:n = true ,
457   replace-left-brace-by .code:n =
458     {
459       \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \tl_head:n { #1 } }
460       \clist_if_in:NVTF
461         \c_@@_extensible_delimiters_clist
462         \l_tmpa_tl
463         { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_replace_left_brace_by_tl { #1 } }
464         { \@@_error:n { Bad~value~for~replace~brace~by } }
465     } ,
466   replace-left-brace-by .initial:n = \lbrace ,

```

Since the version 1.16 of `witharrows`, no vertical space is added between an `\item` of a LaTeX list and an environment `{DispWithArrows}`. With the option `standard-behaviour-with-items`, it's possible to restore the previous behaviour (which corresponds to the standard behaviour of `{align}` of `amsmath`).

```

467 (*LaTeX)
468   standard-behaviour-with-items .bool_set:N = \l_@@_sbwi_bool ,
469   standard-behaviour-with-items .default:n = true
470 (/LaTeX)
471 }

```

Now a set of keys which will be used in all the environments (but not in `\WithArrowsOptions`).

```

472 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / Env }
473   {
474     name .code:n =

```

First, we convert the value in a `str` because the list of the names will be a list of `str`.

```

475     \str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str { #1 }
476     \seq_if_in:NVTF \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str
477       { \@@_error:n { Duplicate-name } }
478       { \seq_gput_left:NV \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str }
479     \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_name_str \l_tmpa_str ,
480     name .value_required:n = true ,
481     code-before .code:n = \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_code_before_tl { #1 } ,
482     code-before .value_required:n = true ,
483     CodeBefore .meta:n = { code-before = #1 } ,
484     code-after .code:n = \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_code_after_tl { #1 } ,
485     code-after .value_required:n = true ,
486     CodeAfter .meta:n = { code-after = #1 } ,
487     format .code:n =
488       \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
489         { \@@_error:n { Invalid-option-format } }
490         {
491           \regex_match:nnTF { \A[rcl]*\Z } { #1 }
492             { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_format_str { #1 } }
493             { \@@_error:n { Invalid-option-format } }
494         } ,
495     format .value_required:n = true
496   }

```

Now, we begin the construction of the major sets of keys, named “`WithArrows / WithArrows`”, “`WithArrows / DispWithArrows`” and “`WithArrows / WithArrowsOptions`”. Each of these sets of keys will be completed after.

```

497 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows }
498   {
499     WithArrows .inherit:n =
500       {
501         WithArrows / Global ,
502         WithArrows / WithArrowsSpecific ,
503         WithArrows / Env
504       } ,
505     WithArrows / up-and-down .inherit:n = WithArrows / up-and-down ,
506     DispWithArrows .inherit:n =
507       {
508         WithArrows / DispWithArrowsSpecific ,
509         WithArrows / Global ,
510         WithArrows / Env ,
511       } ,
512     DispWithArrows / up-and-down .inherit:n = WithArrows / up-and-down ,
513     WithArrowsOptions .inherit:n =
514       {
515         WithArrows / Global ,
516         WithArrows / WithArrowsSpecific ,
517         WithArrows / DispWithArrowsSpecific ,
518       } ,
519     WithArrowsOptions / up-and-down .inherit:n = WithArrows / up-and-down
520   }

```

A sequence of `str` for the options available in `{WithArrows}`. This sequence will be used in the error messages and can be modified dynamically.

```

521 \seq_new:N \l_@@_options_WithArrows_seq
522 \@@_set_seq_of_str_from_clist:Nn \l_@@_options_WithArrows_seq
523   {

```

```

524 adjust, b, c, code-after, code-before, command-name,
525 displaystyle, end-adjust,
526 format, group, groups, i,
527 interline, jot, ll,
528 lr, max-length-of-arrow, more-columns, name,
529 no-arrows, rl, rr, up-and-down,
530 show-node-names, show-nodes, start-adjust,
531 t, tikz, tikz-code,
532 xoffset, ygap, ystart
533 }

```

```

534 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / WithArrows }
535 {
536   unknown .code:n =
537     \@@_sort_seq:N \l_@@_options_WithArrows_seq
538     \@@_error:n { Unknown-option-WithArrows }
539 }

```

```

540 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / DispWithArrows }
541 {
542   left-brace .tl_set:N = \l_@@_left_brace_tl ,
543   unknown .code:n =
544     \@@_sort_seq:N \l_@@_options_DispWithArrows_seq
545     \@@_error:n { Unknown-option-DispWithArrows } ,
546 }

```

A sequence of the options available in {DispWithArrows}. This sequence will be used in the error messages and can be modified dynamically.

```

547 \seq_new:N \l_@@_options_DispWithArrows_seq
548 \@@_set_seq_of_str_from_clist:Nn \l_@@_options_DispWithArrows_seq
549 {
550   code-after, code-before, command-name, tikz-code, adjust,
551   displaystyle, end-adjust, fleqn, group, format, groups, i, interline, jot,
552   left-brace, ll, lr, max-length-of-arrow, mathindent, name, no-arrows,
553   up-and-down, replace-left-brace-by, rl, rr, show-node-names,
554   show-nodes, start-adjust, tikz, wrap-lines, xoffset, ygap, ystart,
555   (*LaTeX)
556   allow-multiple-labels, tagged-lines, nonumber, notag
557   (/LaTeX)
558 }

```

```

559 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / WithArrowsOptions }
560 {
561   allow-duplicate-names .code:n =
562     \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Duplicate-name } { none } ,
563   allow-duplicate-names .value_forbidden:n = true ,
564   xoffset-for-o-arrows .dim_set:N = \l_@@_xoffset_for_o_arrows_dim ,
565   xoffset-for-o-arrows .value_required:n = true ,
566   unknown .code:n =
567     \@@_sort_seq:N \l_@@_options_WithArrowsOptions_seq
568     \@@_error:n { Unknown-option-WithArrowsOptions }
569 }

```

A sequence of the options available in \WithArrowsOptions. This sequence will be used in the error messages and can be modified dynamically.

```

570 \seq_new:N \l_@@_options_WithArrowsOptions_seq
571 \@@_set_seq_of_str_from_clist:Nn \l_@@_options_WithArrowsOptions_seq
572 {
573   allow-duplicate-names, b, c, command-name, more-columns, tikz-code, adjust,
574   displaystyle, end-adjust, fleqn, group, groups, i, interline, jot, ll, lr,
575   mathindent, max-length-of-arrow, no-arrows, up-and-down, rl, rr,

```

```

576   show-node-names, show-nodes, start-adjust, t, tikz, wrap-lines, xoffset,
577   xoffset-for-o-arrows, ygap, ystart,
578 (*LaTeX)
579   allow-multiple-labels, nonumber, notag, standard-behaviour-with-items,
580   tagged-lines
581 

```

The command `\@@_set_independent:` is a command without argument that will be used to specify that the arrow will be “independent” (of the potential groups of the option `group` or `groups`). This information will be stored in the field “status” of the arrow. Another possible value of the field “status” is “new-group”.

```

583 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_independent:
584   {
585     \str_if_eq:VnF \l_keys_value_tl { NoValue }
586     { \@@_error:n { Value-for-a-key } }
587     \@@_set_independent_bis:
588   }

```

The command `\@@_set_independent_bis:` is the same as `\@@_set_independent:` except that the key may be used with a value.

```

589 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_independent_bis:
590   {
591     \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_previous_key_str
592     {
593       \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_previous_key_str \l_keys_key_str
594       \str_set:Nn \l_@@_status_arrow_str { independent }
595     }
596     { \@@_error:n { Incompatible-options-in-Arrow } }
597   }

```

The options of an individual arrow are parsed twice. The first pass is when the command `\Arrow` is read. The second pass is when the arrows are drawn (after the end of the environment `{WithArrows}` or `{DispWithArrows}`). Now, we present the set of keys for the first pass. The main goal is to extract informations which will be necessary during the scan of the arrows. For instance, we have to know if some arrows are “independent” or use the option “new-group”.

```

598 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / Arrow / FirstPass }
599   {
600     jump .code:n =
601       \int_compare:nTF { #1 > 0 }
602       { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_jump_int { #1 } }
603       { \@@_error:n { Negative-jump } } ,
604     jump .value_required:n = true,
605     rr .code:n = \@@_set_independent: ,
606     ll .code:n = \@@_set_independent: ,
607     rl .code:n = \@@_set_independent: ,
608     lr .code:n = \@@_set_independent: ,
609     i .code:n = \@@_set_independent: ,
610     rr .default:n = NoValue ,
611     ll .default:n = NoValue ,
612     rl .default:n = NoValue ,
613     lr .default:n = NoValue ,
614     i .default:n = NoValue ,
615     new-group .value_forbidden:n = true ,
616     new-group .code:n =
617       \int_compare:nTF { \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 6 }
618       { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_status_arrow_str { new-group } }
619       { \@@_error:n { new-group-without-groups } } ,
620     o .code:n =
621       \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_previous_key_str
622       {

```

```

623     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_pos_arrow_int < 6
624     { \@@_error:n { invalid~key~o } }
625     {
626         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_status_arrow_str { over }
627         \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_previous_key_str \l_keys_key_str
628     }
629 }
630 { \@@_error:n { Incompatible~options~in~Arrow } } ,

```

The other keys don't give any information necessary during the scan of the arrows. However, you try to detect errors and that's why all the keys are listed in this keys set. An unknown key will be detected at the point of the command `\Arrow` and not at the end of the environment.

```

631 tikz-code .code:n = \prg_do_nothing: ,
632 tikz-code .value_required:n = true ,
633 tikz .code:n = \prg_do_nothing: ,
634 tikz .value_required:n = true ,
635 start-adjust .code:n = \prg_do_nothing: ,
636 start-adjust .value_required:n = true ,
637 end-adjust .code:n = \prg_do_nothing: ,
638 end-adjust .value_required:n = true ,
639 adjust .code:n = \prg_do_nothing: ,
640 adjust .value_required:n = true ,
641 xoffset .code:n = ,
642 unknown .code:n =
643     \@@_sort_seq:N \l_@@_options_Arrow_seq
644     \seq_if_in:NVTF \l_@@_options_WithArrows_seq \l_keys_key_str
645     {
646         \str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str
647         { ~However,~this~key~can~be~used~in~the~options~of~{WithArrows}. }
648     }
649     { \str_clear:N \l_tmpa_str }
650     \@@_error:n { Unknown~option~in~Arrow }
651 }

```

A sequence of the options available in `\Arrow`. This sequence will be used in the error messages and can be modified dynamically.

```

652 \seq_new:N \l_@@_options_Arrow_seq
653 \@@_set_seq_of_str_from_clist:Nn \l_@@_options_Arrow_seq
654 {
655     adjust, end-adjust, i, jump, ll, lr, o , rl, rr, start-adjust, tikz,
656     tikz-code, xoffset
657 }

658 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fix_pos_arrow:n #1
659 {
660     \str_if_empty:NT \l_@@_previous_key_str
661     {
662         \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_previous_key_str \l_keys_key_str
663         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int { #1 }
664     }
665 }

```

The options of the individual commands `\Arrows` are scanned twice. The second pass is just before the drawing of the arrow. In this set of keys, we don't put an item for the unknown keys because an unknown key would have been already detected during the first pass.

```

666 \keys_define:n {WithArrows / Arrow / SecondPass }
667 {
668     tikz-code .tl_set:N = \l_@@_tikz_code_tl ,
669     tikz-code .initial:n = \draw~{#1}~to~node{#3}~{#2}~; ,
670     tikz .code:n = \tikzset { WithArrows / arrow / .append-style = { #1 } } ,
671     tikz .initial:n = \c_empty_tl ,

```

```

672 rr .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_arrow:n 3 ,
673 ll .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_arrow:n 1 ,
674 rl .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_arrow:n 2 ,
675 lr .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_arrow:n 0 ,
676 i .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_arrow:n 5 ,
677 o .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_previous_key_str { o } ,

```

The option `xoffset` is not allowed when the option `group` or the option `groups` is used except, if the arrow is independent or if there is only one arrow.

```

678 xoffset .code:n =
679   \bool_if:nTF
680     {
681       \int_compare_p:nNn \g_@@_arrow_int > 1
682       &&
683       \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int > 5
684       &&
685       ! \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l_@@_status_arrow_str { independent }
686     }
687     { \@@_error:n { Option~xoffset~forbidden } }
688     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xoffset_dim { #1 } } ,
689 xoffset .value_required:n = true ,
690 start-adjust .dim_set:N = \l_@@_start_adjust_dim,
691 end-adjust .dim_set:N = \l_@@_end_adjust_dim,
692 adjust .code:n =
693   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_start_adjust_dim { #1 }
694   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_end_adjust_dim { #1 } ,
695 }

```

`\WithArrowsOptions` is the command of the `witharrows` package to fix options at the document level. It's possible to fix in `\WithArrowsOptions` some options specific to `{WithArrows}` (in contrast with `{DispWithArrows}`) or specific to `{DispWithArrows}` (in contrast with `{WithArrows}`). That's why we have constructed a set of keys specific to `\WithArrowsOptions`.

```

696 <*LaTeX>
697 \NewDocumentCommand \WithArrowsOptions { m }
698 </LaTeX>
699 <*plain-TeX>
700 \cs_set_protected:Npn \WithArrowsOptions #1
701 </plain-TeX>
702 {
703   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_previous_key_str
704   \keys_set:nn { WithArrows / WithArrowsOptions } { #1 }
705 }

```

12.7 The command `\Arrow`

In fact, the internal command is not named `\Arrow` but `\@@_Arrow`. Usually, at the beginning of an environment `{WithArrows}`, `\Arrow` is set to be equivalent to `\@@_Arrow`. However, the user can change the name with the option `command-name` and the user command for `\@@_Arrow` will be different. This mechanism can be useful when the user has already a command named `\Arrow` he still wants to use in the environments `{WithArrows}` or `{DispWithArrows}`.

```

706 <*LaTeX>
707 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Arrow { 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
708 </LaTeX>
709 <*plain-TeX>
710 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Arrow
711 {
712   \peek_meaning:NTF [
713     { \@@_Arrow_i }
714     { \@@_Arrow_i [ ] }

```



```

715 }
716 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Arrow_i [ #1 ] #2
717 {
718   \peek_meaning:NTF [
719     { \@@_Arrow_ii [ #1 ] { #2 } }
720     { \@@_Arrow_ii [ #1 ] { #2 } [ ] }
721   }
722 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Arrow_ii [ #1 ] #2 [ #3 ]
723 \</plain-TeX>
724 {

```

The counter `\g_@@_arrow_int` counts the arrows in the environment. The incrementation must be global (`gincr`) because the command `\Arrow` will be used in the cell of a `\halign`. It's recalled that we manage a stack for this counter.

```

725   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_arrow_int

```

We will construct a global property list to store the informations of the considered arrow. The six fields of this property list are “initial”, “final”, “status”, “options”, “label” and “input-line”. In order to compute the value of “final” (the destination row of the arrow), we have to take into account a potential option jump. In order to compute the value of the field “status”, we have to take into account options `ll`, `rl`, `rr`, `lr`, etc. or `new-group`.

We will do that job with a first analyze of the options of the command `\Arrow` with a dedicated set of keys called `WithArrows/Arrow/FirstPass`.

```

726   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_previous_key_str
727   \keys_set:nn { WithArrows / Arrow / FirstPass } { #1 , #3 }

```

We construct now a global property list to store the informations of the considered arrow with the six fields “initial”, “final”, “status”, “options”, “label” and “input-line”.

1. First, the row from which the arrow starts:

```

728   \prop_put:NnV \l_tmpa_prop { initial } \g_@@_line_int

```

2. The row where the arrow ends (that's why it was necessary to analyze the key `jump`):

```

729   \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \g_@@_line_int + \l_@@_jump_int }
730   \prop_put:NnV \l_tmpa_prop { final } \l_tmpa_int

```

3. The “status” of the arrow, with 4 possible values: empty, independent, `new-group` or `over`.

```

731   \prop_put:NnV \l_tmpa_prop { status } \l_@@_status_arrow_str

```

4. The options of the arrow (it's a token list):

```

732   \prop_put:Nnn \l_tmpa_prop { options } { #1 , #3 }

```

5. The label of the arrow (it's also a token list):

```

733   \prop_put:Nnn \l_tmpa_prop { label } { #2 }

```

6. The number of the line where the command `\Arrow` is issued in the TeX source (as of now, this is only useful for some error messages).

```

734   \prop_put:Nnx \l_tmpa_prop { input-line } \msg_line_number:

```

7. The total width of the arrow (with the label)... but we don't know it now and that's why we put `0 pt`. There are used for the arrows of type `o`.

```

735   \prop_put:Nnn \l_tmpa_prop { width } { 0 pt }

```

The property list has been created in a local variable for convenience. Now, it will be stored in a global variable indicating both the position-in-the-tree and the number of the arrow.

```

736   \prop_gclear_new:c
737     { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \g_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
738   \prop_gset_eq:cN
739     { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \g_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
740   \l_tmpa_prop
741 }

```

The command `\Arrow` (or the corresponding command with a name given by the user with the option `command-name`) will be available only in the last column of the environments `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}`. In the other columns, the command will be linked to the following command `\@@_Arrow_first_columns:` which will raise an error.

```

742 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Arrow_first_columns:
743 { \@@_error:n { Arrow-not-in-last-column } \@@_Arrow }

```

12.8 The environments `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}`

12.8.1 Code before the `\halign`

The command `\@@_pre_halign:n` is a code common to the environments `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}`. The argument is the list of options given to the environment.

```

744 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_halign:n #1

```

First, the initialization of `\l_@@_type_env_str` which is the name of the encompassing environment. In fact, this token list is used only in the error messages.

```

745 {
746 <*LaTeX>
747   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_type_env_str
748   \str_set:NV \l_@@_type_env_str \@currenvir
749 </LaTeX>

```

We deactivate the potential externalization of Tikz. The Tikz elements created by `witharrows` can't be externalized since they are created in Tikz pictures with `overlay` and `remember picture`.

```

750 \cs_if_exist:NT \tikz@library@external@loaded
751 { \tikzset { external / export = false } }

```

The token list `\l_@@_name_str` will contain the potential name of the environment (given with the option `name`). This name will be used to create aliases for the names of the nodes.

```

752 \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_name_str

```

The parameter `\l_@@_status_arrow_str` will be used to store the “status” of an individual arrow. It will be used to fill the field “status” in the property list describing an arrow.

```

753 \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_status_arrow_str

```

The dimension `\l_@@_x_dim` will be used to compute the x -value for some vertical arrows when one of the options `i`, `group` and `groups` (values 5, 6 and 7 of `\l_@@_pos_arrow_int`) is used.

```

754 \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_x_dim

```

The variable `\l_@@_input_line_str` will be used only to store, for each command `\Arrow` the line (in the TeX file) where the command is issued. This information will be stored in the field “input-line” of the arrow. As of now, this information is used only in some error messages.

```

755 \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_input_line_str

```

Initialization of `\g_@@_arrow_int`, `\g_@@_line_int`, `\g_@@_col_int` and `\g_@@_static_col_int`. However, we have to save their previous values with the stacks created for this end.

```

756 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_arrow_int_seq \g_@@_arrow_int
757 \int_gzero:N \g_@@_arrow_int
758 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_line_int_seq \g_@@_line_int
759 \int_gzero:N \g_@@_line_int
760 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_col_int_seq \g_@@_col_int
761 \int_gzero:N \g_@@_col_int
762 \seq_gput_right:NV \g_@@_static_col_int_seq \g_@@_static_col_int
763 \int_gzero:N \g_@@_static_col_int

```

In the preamble of the `\halign`, there will be *two* counters of the columns. The aim of this programming is to detect the utilisation of a command `\omit` in a cell of the `\halign` (it should be forbidden). For example, in the part of the preamble concerning the third column (if there is a third column in the environment), we will have the following instructions :

```

\int_gincr:N \g_@@_col_int
\int_set:Nn \g_@@_static_col_int 3

```

The counter `\g_@@_col_int` is incremented dynamically and the second is static. If the user has used a command `\omit`, the dynamic incrementation is not done in the cell and, at the end of the row, the difference between the counters may infer the presence of `\omit` at least once.

We also have to update the position on the nesting tree.

```

764 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_position_in_the_tree_seq 1

```

The nesting tree is used to create a prefix which will be used in the names of the Tikz nodes and in the names of the arrows (each arrow is a property list of six fields). If we are in the second environment `{WithArrows}` nested in the third environment `{WithArrows}` of the document, the prefix will be 3-2 (although the position in the tree is [3,2,1] since such a position always ends with a 1). First, we do a copy of the position-in-the-tree and then we pop the last element of this copy (in order to drop the last 1).

```

765 \seq_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_seq \g_@@_position_in_the_tree_seq
766 \seq_pop_right:NN \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpa_tl
767 \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_prefix_str
768 \str_set:Nx \l_@@_prefix_str { \seq_use:Nnnn \l_tmpa_seq - - - }

```

We define the command `\@` to be the command `\@@_cr`: (defined below).

```

769 \cs_set_eq:NN \@ \@@_cr:
770 \dim_zero:N \mathsurround

```

These counters will be used later as variables.

```

771 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_int
772 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_int
773 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_arrow_int
774 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_pos_of_arrow_int
775 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_jump_int

```

The counter `\l_@@_jump_int` corresponds to the option `jump`. Now, we set the initial value for this option.

```

776 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_jump_int 1

```

The string `\l_@@_format_str` corresponds to the option `format`. Now, we set the initial value for this option.

```

777 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_format_str { rl }

```

In (the last column of) `{DispWithArrows}`, it's possible to put several labels (for the same number of equation). That's why these labels will be stored in a sequence `\l_@@_labels_seq`.

```

778 (*LaTeX)
779 \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_labels_seq

```

```

780   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_tag_next_line_bool
781 </LaTeX>

```

The value corresponding to the key `interline` is put to zero before the treatment of the options of the environment.³³

```

782   \skip_zero:N \l_@@_interline_skip

```

The value corresponding to the key `code-before` is put to nil before the treatment of the options of the environment, because, of course, we don't want the code executed at the beginning of all the nested environments `{WithArrows}`. Idem for `code-after`.

```

783   \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_code_before_tl
784   \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_code_after_tl

```

We process the options given to the environment `{WithArrows}` or `{DispWithArrows}`.

```

785   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_previous_key_str
786   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_WithArrows_bool
787     { \keys_set:nn { WithArrows / WithArrows } { #1 } }
788   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_DisWithArrows_bool
789     { \keys_set:nn { WithArrows / DispWithArrows } { #1 } }

```

Now we link the command `\Arrow` (or the corresponding command with a name given by the user with the option `command-name`: that's why the following line must be after the loading of the options) to the command `\@@_Arrow_first_columns`: which will raise an error.

```

790   \cs_set_eq:cN \l_@@_command_name_str \@@_Arrow_first_columns:

```

It's only in the last column of the environment that it will be linked to the command `\@@_Arrow`.

The counter `\l_@@_nb_cols_int` is the number of columns in the `\halign` (excepted the column for the labels of equations in `{DispWithArrows}` and excepted eventuals other columns in `{WithArrows}` allowed by the option `more-columns`).

```

791   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_cols_int { \str_count:N \l_@@_format_str }

```

Be careful! The following counter `\g_@@_col_int` will be used for two usages:

- during, the construction of the preamble of the `\halign`, it will be used as counter for the number of the column under construction in the preamble (since the preamble is constructed backwards, `\g_@@_col_int` will go decreasing from `\l_@@_nb_cols_int` to 1) ;
- once the preamble constructed, the primitive `\halign` is executed, and, in each row of the `\halign`, the counter `\g_@@_col_int` will be increased from column to column.

```

792   \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_col_int \l_@@_nb_cols_int

```

We convert the format in a sequence because we use it as a stack (with the top of the stack at the end of the sequence) in the construction of the preamble.

```

793   \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_format_seq
794   \seq_set_split:NnV \l_@@_format_seq { } \l_@@_format_str

```

If the option `footnote` or the option `footnotehyper` is used, then we extract the footnotes with an environment `{savenotes}` (of the package `footnote` or the package `footnotehyper`).

```

795 <*LaTeX>
796   \bool_if:NT \c_@@_footnote_bool { \begin { savenotes } }
797 </LaTeX>

```

We execute the code `\l_@@_code_before_tl` of the option `code-before` of the environment after the potential `\begin{savenotes}` and, symmetrically, we will execute the `\l_@@_code_after_tl` before the potential `\end{savenotes}` (we have a good reason for the last point: we want to extract the footnotes of the arrows executed in the `code-after`).

```

798   \l_@@_code_before_tl

```

³³It's recalled that, by design, the option `interline` of an environment doesn't apply in the nested environments.

```

799 \*LaTeX)
800   \cs_set_eq:NN \notag \@@_notag:
801   \cs_set_eq:NN \nonumber \@@_nonumber:
802   \cs_set_eq:NN \tag \@@_tag
803   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_label \label
804   \cs_set_eq:NN \label \@@_label:n
805   \cs_set_eq:NN \tagnextline \@@_tagnextline:
806 \*LaTeX)
807 }

```

This is the end of `\@@_pre_halign:n`.

12.8.2 The construction of the preamble of the `\halign`

The control sequence `\@@_construct_halign:` will “start” the `\halign` and the preamble. In fact, it constructs all the preamble excepted the end of the last column (more precisely: except the part concerning the construction of the left node and the right node).

The same function `\@@_construct_halign:` will be used both for the environment `{WithArrows}` and the environment `{DispWithArrows}`.

Several important points must be noted concerning that construction of the preamble.

- The construction of the preamble is done by reading backwards the format `\l_@@_format_str` and adding the corresponding tokens in the input stream of TeX. That means that the part of the preamble concerning the last cell will be constructed first.
- The function `\@@_construct_halign:` is recursive in order to treat succesively all the letters of the preamble.
- Each part of the preamble is created with a `\use:x` function. This expansion of the preamble gives the ability of controlling which parts of the code will be expanded during the construction of the preamble (other parts will be expanded and executed only during the execution of the `\halign`).
- The counter `\g_@@_col_int` is used during the loop of the construction of the preamble but, it will also appears in the preamble (we could have chosen two differents counters but this way saves a counter).

```

808 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_construct_halign:
809 {
810   \seq_pop_right:NNTF \l_@@_format_seq \l_@@_type_col_str
811   {

```

Here is the `\use:x` which is fundamental: it will really construct the part of the preamble corresponding to a column by expanding only some parts of the following code.

```

812   \use:x
813   {

```

Before the recursive call of `\@@_construct_halign:`, we decrease the integer `\g_@@_col_int`. But, during the construction of the column which is constructed first (that is to say which is the last column of the `\halign`), it is *not* lowered because `\int_decr:N`, which is protected, won’t be expanded by the `\use:x`.

We begin the construction of a generic column.

```

814       \int_gdecr:N \g_@@_col_int
815       \@@_construct_halign:
816       \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_col_int = \l_@@_nb_cols_int
817       {

```

We redefine the command `\Arrow` (or the name given to the corresponding command by the option `command-name`) in each cell of the last column. The braces around `\l_@@_command_name_str` are mandatory because `\l_@@_command_name_str` will be expanded by the `\use:x` and the command `\cs_set_eq:cN` must still be efficient during the execution of the `\halign`.

```

818         \cs_set_eq:cN { \l_@@_command_name_str } \@@_Arrow
819 \*LaTeX)
820       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_DispWithArrows_bool
821       {

```

The command `\@@_test_if_to_tag:` (which is protected and, thus, will not be expanded during the construction of the preamble) will test, at each row, whether the current row must be tagged (and the tag will be put in the very last column).

```
822         \@@_test_if_to_tag:
```

The command `\@@_set_qedhere:` will do a redefinition of `\qedhere` in each cell of the last column.

```
823         \bool_if:NT \c_@@_amsthm_loaded_bool \@@_set_qedhere:
824     }
825 </LaTeX>
826 }
827 \str_if_eq:VnT \l_@@_type_col_str { c } \hfil
828 \str_if_eq:VnT \l_@@_type_col_str { r } \hfill
829 \int_gincr:N \g_@@_col_int
830 \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_static_col_int { \int_use:N \g_@@_col_int }
831 \c_math_toggle_token
832 {
833     { }
834     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_displaystyle_bool \displaystyle
835     ####
836 }
837 \c_math_toggle_token
838 \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_col_int = \l_@@_nb_cols_int
839 { \@@_construct_nodes: }
840 {
```

The following glue (`\hfil`) will be added only if we are not in the last cell because, in the last cell, a glue (`=skip`) is added between the nodes (in `\@@_construct_nodes:`).

```
841     \str_if_eq:VnT \l_@@_type_col_str { l } \hfil
842     \str_if_eq:VnT \l_@@_type_col_str { c } \hfil
843     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_DispWithArrows_bool { \tabskip = \c_zero_skip }
844     &
845     }
846 }
847 }
```

Now the tokens that will be inserted after the analyze of all the tokens of the format: here is the token `\halign`.

```
848 {
849     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_WithArrows_bool
850     {
851         \ialign
852         \bgroup
853     }
854     {
855         \halign to \l_@@_linewidth_dim
856         \bgroup
857         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_fleqn_bool
858         { \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_mathindent_dim }
859     }
860     \int_gincr:N \g_@@_line_int
861     \int_gzero:N \g_@@_col_int
862     \tl_if_eq:NnF \l_@@_left_brace_tl \c_novalue_tl
863     {
864         \skip_horizontal:n
865         { \box_wd:N \l_@@_left_brace_box + \l_@@_delim_wd_dim }
866     }
867     \strut
868 }
869 }
```

The command `\@@_construct_nodes:` is only for the lisibility of the code because, in fact, it is used only once. It constructs the “left node” and the “right node” at the end of each row of the arrow.

```
870 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_construct_nodes:
871 {
```

We create the “left node” of the line (when using macros in Tikz node names, the macros have to be fully expandable: here, `\int_use:N` is fully expandable).

```

872 \tikz [ remember~picture , overlay ]
873   \node
874     [
875       node~contents = { } ,
876       @@_node_style ,
877       name = wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int - l ,
878     ]
879   ;
880 \hfil

```

Now, after the `\hfil`, we create the “right node” and, if the option `show-node-names` is raised, the name of the node is written in the document (useful for debugging).

```

881 \tikz [ remember~picture , overlay ]
882   \node
883     [
884       node~contents = { } ,
885       @@_node_style ,
886       name = wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int - r ,
887     ]
888   ;
889 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
890 {
891   \pgfpicture
892   \pgfnodealias
893     { \l_@@_name_str - \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int - l }
894     { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int - l }
895   \pgfnodealias
896     { \l_@@_name_str - \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int - r }
897     { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int - r }
898   \endpgfpicture
899 }
900 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_show_node_names_bool
901 {
902   \hbox_overlap_right:n
903     { \small wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int - r }
904 }
905 }

```

12.8.3 The environment `{WithArrows}`

```

906 <*LaTeX>
907 \NewDocumentEnvironment { WithArrows } { ! 0 { } }
908 </LaTeX>
909 <*plain-TeX>
910 \cs_new_protected:Npn \WithArrows
911 {
912   \group_begin:
913   \peek_meaning:NTF [
914     { \WithArrows_i }
915     { \WithArrows_i [ ] }
916   ]
917 \cs_new_protected:Npn \WithArrows_i [ #1 ]
918 </plain-TeX>
919 {
920   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_WithArrows_bool
921   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_in_DispWithArrows_bool
922 <*plain-TeX>
923   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_type_env_str
924   \str_set:Nn \l_@@_type_env_str { WithArrows }

```

```

925 </plain-TeX>
926   \@@_pre_halign:n { #1 }
927   \if_mode_math: \else:
928     \@@_error:n { WithArrows~outside~math~mode }
929   \fi:

```

The environment begins with a `\vtop`, a `\vcenter` or a `\vbox`³⁴ depending of the value of `\l_@@_pos_env_int` (fixed by the options `t`, `c` or `b`). The environment `{WithArrows}` must be used in math mode³⁵ and therefore, we can use `\vcenter`.

```

930   \int_case:nn \l_@@_pos_env_int { 0 \vtop 1 \vcenter 2 \vbox }
931   \bgroup

```

The command `\spread@equation` is the command used by `amsmath` in the beginning of an alignment to fix the interline. When used, it becomes no-op. However, it's possible to use `witharrows` without `amsmath` since we have redefined `\spread@equation` (if it is not defined yet).

```

932   \spread@equation

```

We begin the `\halign` and the preamble. During the construction of the preamble, `\l_tmpa_int` will be incremented during each column constructed.

```

933   \@@_construct_halign:

```

In fact, the construction of the preamble is not finished. We add a little more.

An environment `{WithArrows}` should have a number of columns equal to the length of its format (by default, 2 since the default format is `rl`). Nevertheless, if the user wants to use more columns (without arrows) it's possible with the option `more-columns`.

```

934   &&
935   \@@_error:n { Too~much~columns~in~WithArrows }
936   \c_math_toggle_token
937   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_displaystyle_bool \displaystyle
938   { ## }
939   \c_math_toggle_token
940   \cr
941   }

```

We begin the second part of the environment `{WithArrows}`. We have two `\egroup`: one for the `\halign` and one for the `\vtop` (or `\vcenter` or `\vbox`).

```

942 <*plain-TeX>
943 \cs_new_protected:Npn \endWithArrows
944 </plain-TeX>
945   {
946     \\\
947     \egroup
948     \egroup
949     \@@_post_halign:

```

If the option `footnote` or the option `footnotehyper` is used, then we extract the footnotes with an environment `{footnote}` (of the package `footnote` or the package `footnotehyper`).

```

950 <*LaTeX>
951   \bool_if:NT \c_@@_footnote_bool { \end { savenotes } }
952 </LaTeX>
953 <*plain-TeX>
954   \group_end:
955 </plain-TeX>
956   }

```

This is the end of the environment `{WithArrows}`.

³⁴Notice that the use of `\vtop` seems color-safe here...

³⁵An error is raised if the environment is used outside math mode.

12.8.4 After the construction of the `\halign`

The command `\@@_post_halign:` is a code common to the second part of the environment `{WithArrows}` and the environment `{DispWithArrows}`.

```
957 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_post_halign:
```

The command `\WithArrowsRightX` is not used by `witharrows`. It's only a convenience given to the user.

```
958 {
959   \cs_set:Npn \WithArrowsRightX { \g_@@_right_x_dim }
```

We use `\normalbaselines` of plain-TeX because we have used `\spread@equation` (of `amsmath` or defined directly if `amsmath` is not loaded) and you don't want `\spread@equation` to have effects in the labels of the arrows.

```
960   \normalbaselines
```

If there is really arrows in the environment, we draw the arrows.

```
961   \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_arrow_int > 0
962   {
```

If there is only one arrow, the options `group` and `groups` do not really make sense and it will be quicker to act as if we were in option `i` (moreover, it allows the option `xoffset` for the unique arrow).

```
963     \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_arrow_int = 1
964     {
965       \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_pos_arrow_int > 5
966       { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int 5 }
967     }
968     \@@_scan_arrows:
969   }
```

We will execute the code specified in the option `code-after`, after some settings.

```
970   \group_begin:
971   \tikzset { every~picture / .style = @@_standard }
```

The command `\WithArrowsNbLines` is not used by `witharrows`. It's only a convenience given to the user.

```
972   \cs_set:Npn \WithArrowsNbLines { \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int }
```

The command `\MultiArrow` is available in `code-after`, and we have a special version of `\Arrow`, called “`\Arrow` in `code-after`” in the documentation.³⁶

```
973   \cs_set_eq:NN \MultiArrow \@@_MultiArrow:nn
974   \cs_set_eq:cN \l_@@_command_name_str \@@_Arrow_code_after
975   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
976   \l_@@_code_after_tl
977   \group_end:
```

We update the position-in-the-tree. First, we drop the last component and then we increment the last element.

```
978   \seq_gpop_right:NN \g_@@_position_in_the_tree_seq \l_tmpa_tl
979   \seq_gpop_right:NN \g_@@_position_in_the_tree_seq \l_tmpa_tl
980   \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_position_in_the_tree_seq
981   { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
```

We update the value of the counter `\g_@@_last_env_int`. This counter is used only by the user function `\WithArrowsLastEnv`.

```
982   \int_compare:nNnT { \seq_count:N \g_@@_position_in_the_tree_seq } = 1
983   { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_last_env_int }
```

³⁶As of now, `\MultiArrow` has no option, and that's why its internal name is a name of `expl3` with the signature `:nn` whereas `\Arrow` in `code-after` provides options and has the name of a function defined with `\NewDocumentCommand`.

Finally, we restore the previous values of the counters `\g_@@_arrow_int`, `\g_@@_col_int` and `\g_@@_static_col_int`. It is recalled that we manage four stacks in order to be able to do such a restoration.

```

984   \seq_gpop_right:NN \g_@@_arrow_int_seq \l_tmpa_tl
985   \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_arrow_int \l_tmpa_tl
986   \seq_gpop_right:NN \g_@@_line_int_seq \l_tmpa_tl
987   \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_line_int \l_tmpa_tl
988   \seq_gpop_right:NN \g_@@_col_int_seq \l_tmpa_tl
989   \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_col_int \l_tmpa_tl
990   \seq_gpop_right:NN \g_@@_static_col_int_seq \l_tmpa_tl
991   \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_static_col_int \l_tmpa_tl
992 }

```

That's the end of the command `\@@_post_halign:`.

12.8.5 The command of end of row

We give now the definition of `\@@_cr:` which is the definition of `\` in an environment `{WithArrows}`. The two `expl3` commands `\group_align_safe_begin:` and `\group_align_safe_end:` are specifically designed for this purpose: test the token that follows in an `\halign` structure.

First, we remove an eventual token `*` (just after the `\`: there should not be space between the two) since the commands `\` and `*` are equivalent in an environment `{WithArrows}` (an environment `{WithArrows}`, like an environment `{aligned}` of `amsmath`, is always unbreakable).

```

993 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cr:
994 {
995   \scan_stop:

```

We try to detect some `\omit` (as of now, an `\omit` in the last column is not detected).

```

996   \int_compare:nNnF \g_@@_col_int = \g_@@_static_col_int
997     { \@@_error:n { omit~probably~used } }
998   \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_nb_cols_int - \g_@@_static_col_int } { & { } }
999   \group_align_safe_begin:
1000   \peek_meaning_remove:NTF * \@@_cr_i: \@@_cr_i:
1001 }

```

Then, we peek the next token to see if it's a `[`. In this case, the command `\` has an optional argument which is the vertical skip (=glue) to put.

```

1002 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cr_i:
1003 { \peek_meaning:NTF [ \@@_cr_ii: { \@@_cr_ii: [ \c_zero_dim ] } }

```

Now, we test if the next token is the token `\end`. Indeed, we want to test if the following tokens are `\end{WithArrows}` (or `\end{DispWithArrows}`, etc). In this case, we raise an error because the user must not put `\` at the end of its alignment.

```

1004 <*LaTeX>
1005 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cr_ii: [ #1 ]
1006 {
1007   \peek_meaning_ignore_spaces:NTF \end
1008     {
1009       \@@_cr_iii:n { #1 }

```

The analyse of the argument of the token `\end` must be after the `\group_align_safe_end:` which is the beginning of `\@@_cr_iii:n`.

```

1010     \@@_analyze_end:Nn
1011     }
1012     { \@@_cr_iii:n { #1 } }
1013 }
1014 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cr_iii:n #1
1015 </LaTeX>
1016 <*plain-TeX>
1017 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cr_ii: [ #1 ]
1018 </plain-TeX>
1019 {
1020   \group_align_safe_end:

```

For the environment `{DispWithArrows}`, the behaviour of `\` is different because we add the last column which is the column for the tag (number of the equation). Even if there is no tag, this column is used for the v-nodes.³⁷

```
1021 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_DispWithArrows_bool
```

At this stage, we know that we have a tag to put if (and only if) the value of `\l_@@_tags_clist` is the comma list `all` (only one element). Maybe, previously, the value of `\l_@@_tags_clist` was, for example, `1,last` (which means that only the first line and the last line must be tagged). However, in this case, the comparison with the number of line has been done before and, now, if we are in a line to tag, the value of `\l_@@_tags_clist` is `all`.

```
1022 {
1023 <*LaTeX>
1024 \clist_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_tags_clist { all }
1025 {
```

Here, we can't use `\refstepcounter{equation}` because if the user has issued a `\tag` command, we have to use `\l_@@_tag_tl` and not `\theequation`. That's why we have to do the job done by `\refstepcounter` manually.

First, the incrementation of the counter (potentially).

```
1026 \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_tag_tl { \int_gincr:N \c@equation }
```

We store in `\g_tmpa_tl` the tag we will have to compose at the end of the line. We use a global variable because we will use it in the *next* cell (after the `&`).

```
1027 \cs_gset:Npx \g_tmpa_tl
1028 { \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_tag_tl \theequation \l_@@_tag_tl }
```

It's possible to put several labels for the same line (it's not possible in the environments of `amsmath`). That's why the different labels of a same line are stored in a sequence `\l_@@_labels_seq`.

```
1029 \seq_if_empty:NF \l_@@_labels_seq
1030 {
```

Now, we do the job done by `\refstepcounter` and by the redefinitions of `\refstepcounter` done by some packages (the incrementation of the counter has been done yet).

First an action which is in the definition of `\refstepcounter`.

```
1031 \cs_set:Npx \@currentlabel { \p@equation \g_tmpa_tl }
```

Then, an action done by `hyperref` in its redefinition of `\refstepcounter`.

```
1032 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_hyperref_loaded_bool
1033 {
1034 \str_set:Nn \This@name { equation }
1035 \hyper@refstepcounter { equation }
1036 }
```

Then, an action done by `cleveref` in its redefinition of `\refstepcounter`. The package `cleveref` creates in the `aux` file a command `\cref@currentlabel` similar to `\@currentlabel` but with more informations.

```
1037 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_cleveref_loaded_bool
1038 {
1039 \cref@constructprefix { equation } \cref@result
1040 \protected@edef \cref@currentlabel
1041 {
1042 [
1043 \cs_if_exist:NTF \cref@equation@alias
1044 \cref@equation@alias
1045 { equation }
1046 ]
1047 [ \arabic { equation } ] [ \cref@result ]
1048 \p@equation \g_tmpa_tl
1049 }
1050 }
```

³⁷The v-nodes are used to compute the abscissa of the right margin, used by the option `wrap-lines`.

Now, we can issue the command `\label` (some packages may have redefined `\label`, for example `typedref`) for each item in the sequence of the labels (it's possible with `witharrows` to put several labels to the same line and that's why the labels are in the sequence `\l_@@_labels_seq`).

```
1051         \seq_map_function:NN \l_@@_labels_seq \@@_old_label
1052     }
```

We save the booleans `\l_@@_tag_star_bool` and `\l_@@_qedhere_bool` because they will be used in the *next* cell (after the `&`). We recall that the cells of a `\halign` are TeX groups.

```
1053     \@@_save:N \l_@@_tag_star_bool
1054     \@@_save:N \l_@@_qedhere_bool
1055     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tag_next_line_bool
1056     {
1057         \openup -\jot
1058         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_tag_next_line_bool
1059         \notag \&
1060     }
1061     &
1062     \@@_restore:N \l_@@_tag_star_bool
1063     \@@_restore:N \l_@@_qedhere_bool
1064     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_qedhere_bool
1065     { \hbox_overlap_left:n \@@_qedhere_i: }
1066     \cs_set_eq:NN \theequation \g_tmpa_tl
1067     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tag_star_bool
1068     { \cs_set_eq:NN \tagform@ \prg_do_nothing: }
```

We use `\@eqnnum` (we recall that there are two definitions of `\@eqnnum`, a standard definition and another, loaded if the class option `leqno` is used). However, of course, the position of the v-node is not the same whether the option `leqno` is used or not. That's here that we use the flag `\c_@@_leqno_bool`.

```
1069     \hbox_overlap_left:n
1070     {
1071         \bool_if:NF \c_@@_leqno_bool
1072         {
1073             \pgfpicture
1074             \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1075             \pgfcoordinate
1076             { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int - v }
1077             \pgfpintorigin
1078             \endpgfpicture
1079         }
1080         \quad
1081         \@eqnnum
1082     }
1083     \bool_if:NT \c_@@_leqno_bool
1084     {
1085         \pgfpicture
1086         \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1087         \pgfcoordinate
1088         { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int - v }
1089         \pgfpintorigin
1090         \endpgfpicture
1091     }
1092 }
1093 {
1094     \@@_save:N \l_@@_qedhere_bool
1095 </LaTeX>
1096     &
1097 <*LaTeX>
1098     \@@_restore:N \l_@@_qedhere_bool
1099     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_qedhere_bool
1100     { \hbox_overlap_left:n \@@_qedhere_i: }
1101 </LaTeX>
1102     \pgfpicture
1103     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1104     \pgfcoordinate
```

```

1105         { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int - v }
1106         \pgfpictureorigin
1107     \endpgfpicture
1108 <*LaTeX>
1109     }
1110 </LaTeX>
1111     }
1112     \dim_compare:nNnT { #1 } < \c_zero_dim
1113     { \@@_error:n { option-of-cr-negative } }
1114
1115     \cr
1116     \noalign
1117     {
1118         \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \dim_max:nn { #1 } \c_zero_dim }
1119         \skip_vertical:N \l_tmpa_dim
1120         \skip_vertical:N \l_@@_interline_skip
1121         \scan_stop:
1122     }
1123 }

```

According to the documentation of expl3, the previous addition in “#1 + \l_@@_interline_skip” is really an addition of skips (=glues).

The following command will be used when, after a `\` (and its optional arguments) there is a `\end`. You want to know if this is the end of the environment `{WithArrows}` (or `{DispWithArrows}`, etc.) because, in this case, we will explain that the environment must not be ended by `\`. If it is not the case, that means it’s a classical situation of LaTeX environments not correctly imbricated and there will be a LaTeX error.

```

1124 <*LaTeX>
1125 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_analyze_end:Nn #1 #2
1126 {
1127     \str_if_eq:VnT \l_@@_type_env_str { #2 }
1128     {
1129         \@@_error:n { newline-at-the-end-of-env }
1130         \group_begin:
1131         \globaldefs = 1
1132         \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { newline-at-the-end-of-env } { none }
1133         \group_end:
1134     }

```

We repeat in the stream the `\end{...}` we have extracted.

```

1135     \end { #2 }
1136 }
1137 </LaTeX>

```

12.8.6 The environment `{DispWithArrows}`

For the environment `{DispWithArrows}`, the general form of the construction is of the type:

```
\[\vtop{\halign to \displaywidth {...}}\]
```

The purpose of the `\vtop` is to have an environment unbreakable.

However, if we are just after an item of a LaTeX list or at the beginning of a `{minipage}`, the construction is slightly different:

```
\[\vtop{\halign to \linewidth {...}}\]
```

The boolean `\l_@@_in_label_or_minipage_bool` will be raised if we are just after a `\item` of a list of LaTeX or at the beginning of a `{minipage}`.

```

1138 <*LaTeX>
1139 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_label_or_minipage_bool
1140 </LaTeX>

```

```

1141 <*LaTeX>
1142 \NewDocumentEnvironment { DispWithArrows } { ! d < > ! 0 { } }
1143 </LaTeX>
1144 <*plain-TeX>
1145 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DispWithArrows
1146   {
1147     \group_begin:
1148     \peek_meaning:NTF <
1149       { \DispWithArrows_i }
1150       { \DispWithArrows_i < \c_novalue_tl > }
1151   }
1152 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DispWithArrows_i < #1 >
1153   {
1154     \peek_meaning:NTF [
1155       { \DispWithArrows_ii < #1 > }
1156       { \DispWithArrows_ii < #1 > [ ] }
1157   }
1158 \cs_new_protected:Npn \DispWithArrows_ii < #1 > [ #2 ]
1159 </plain-TeX>
1160 {
1161   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_DispWithArrows_bool
1162 <*plain-TeX>
1163   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_type_env_str
1164   \str_set:Nn \l_@@_type_env_str { DispWithArrows }
1165 </plain-TeX>

```

Since the version 1.16 of `witharrows`, no space is added between an `\item` of a LaTeX list and an environment `{DispWithArrows}` except with the option `standard-behaviour-with-items` stored in the boolean `\l_@@_sbwi_bool`. We have to know if we are just after an `\item` and this information will be stored in `\l_@@_in_label_or_minipage_bool`. We have to do this test quickly after the beginning of the environment (in particular, because it must be done before the execution of the `code-before`³⁸).

```

1166 <*LaTeX>
1167   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_sbwi_bool
1168   {
1169     \legacy_if:nT { @inlabel }
1170     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_label_or_minipage_bool }
1171     \legacy_if:nT { @minipage }
1172     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_label_or_minipage_bool }
1173   }
1174 </LaTeX>

```

If `mathtools` has been loaded with the option `showonlyrefs`, we disable the code of `mathtools` for the option `showonlyrefs` with the command `\MT_showonlyrefs_false:` (it will be reactivated at the end of the environment).

```

1175 <*LaTeX>
1176   \bool_if:nT \c_@@_mathtools_loaded_bool
1177   {
1178     \MH_if_boolean:nT { show_only_refs }
1179     {
1180       \MT_showonlyrefs_false:

```

However, we have to re-raise the flag `{show_only_refs}` of `mhsetup` because it has been switched off by `\MT_showonlyrefs_false:` and we will use it in the code of the new version of `\label`.

```

1181       \MH_set_boolean_T:n { show_only_refs }
1182     }
1183   }

```

³⁸The `code-before` is not meant to contain typesetting material. However, it may contain, for example, a `{tikzpicture}` with options `overlay` and `remember picture` in order to draw nodes *under* some elements of the environment `{DispWithArrows}`.

An action done by `typedref` in its redefinition of `\refstepcounter`. The command `\sr@name` is a prefix added to the name of the label by the redefinition of `\label` done by `typedref`.

```
1184 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_typedref_loaded_bool { \str_set:Nn \sr@name { equation } }
```

The command `\intertext@` is a command of `amsmath` which loads the definition of `\intertext`.

```
1185 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_amsmath_loaded_bool \intertext@
1186 </LaTeX>
1187 \exp_args:No \tl_if_novalue:nF { #1 } { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_left_brace_tl { #1 } }
1188 \@@_pre_halign:n { #2 }
```

If `subequations` is used, we encapsulate the environment in an environment `{subequations}` of `amsmath`.

```
1189 <*LaTeX>
1190 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_subequations_bool { \begin { subequations } }
1191 </LaTeX>

1192 \tl_if_eq:NNF \l_@@_left_brace_tl \c_novalue_tl
1193 {
```

We compute the value of the width of the left delimiter.

```
1194 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
1195 {
```

Even if the default value of `\nulldelimiterspace` is 1.2 pt, we take it into account.

```
1196 \group_begin:
1197 \dim_set_eq:NN \nulldelimiterspace \c_zero_dim
1198 \c_math_toggle_token
1199 \left \l_@@_replace_left_brace_by_tl \vcenter to 1 cm { } \right.
1200 \c_math_toggle_token
1201 \group_end:
1202 }
1203 \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_delim_wd_dim
1204 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_delim_wd_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
1205 \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_left_brace_box
1206 \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_left_brace_box
1207 {
1208 \group_begin:
1209 \cs_set_eq:NN \label \@@_old_label
1210 \c_math_toggle_token
1211 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_displaystyle_bool \displaystyle
1212 \l_@@_left_brace_tl
1213 { }
1214 \c_math_toggle_token
1215 \group_end:
1216 }
1217 }
```

The token list `\l_@@_tag_tl` will contain the argument of the command `\tag`.

```
1218 <*LaTeX>
1219 \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_tag_tl

1220 \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_qedhere_bool
```

The boolean `\l_@@_tag_star_bool` will be raised if the user uses the command `\tag` with a star.

```
1221 \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_tag_star_bool
1222 </LaTeX>

1223 \if_mode_math:
1224 \@@_fatal:n { DispWithArrows~in~math~mode }
1225 \fi:
```

The construction is not exactly the same whether we are just after an `\item` of a LaTeX list or not. We know if we are after an `\item` thanks to the boolean `\l_@@_in_label_or_minipage_bool`.

```

1226 (*plain-TeX)
1227     \dim_zero_new:N \linewidth
1228     \dim_set_eq:NN \linewidth \displaywidth
1229 (/plain-TeX)
1230 (*LaTeX)
1231     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_label_or_minipage_bool
1232     { \c_math_toggle_token }
1233     {
1234 (/LaTeX)

```

We don't use `\l` of LaTeX because some extensions, like `autonum`, do a redefinition of `\l`. However, we put the following lines which are in the definition of `\l` even though they are in case of misuse.

```

1235     \if_mode_vertical:
1236     \nointerlineskip
1237     \hbox_to_wd:nm { .6 \linewidth } { }
1238     \fi:
1239     \c_math_toggle_token \c_math_toggle_token
1240 (*LaTeX)
1241     }
1242 (/LaTeX)

1243     \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_linewidth_dim
1244 (*LaTeX)
1245     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_label_or_minipage_bool
1246     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_linewidth_dim \linewidth }
1247     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_linewidth_dim \displaywidth }
1248 (/LaTeX)
1249 (*plain-TeX)
1250     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_linewidth_dim \displaywidth
1251 (/plain-TeX)

1252     \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_halign_box
1253     \setbox \l_@@_halign_box \vtop \bgroup
1254     \tabskip =
1255     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_fleqn_bool
1256     \c_zero_skip
1257     { 0 pt plus 1000 pt minus 1000 pt }

```

The command `\spread@equation` is the command used by `amsmath` in the beginning of an alignment to fix the interline. When used, it becomes no-op. However, it's possible to use `witharrows` without `amsmath` since we have redefined `\spread@equation` (if it is not defined yet).

```

1258     \spread@equation
1259     \@@_construct_halign:
1260     \tabskip = 0 pt plus 1000 pt minus 1000 pt
1261     &

```

If the user tries to use more columns than the length of the format, we have to raise an error. However, the error won't be in the next column which is the columns for the labels of the equations. The error will be after... and it must be after. That means that we must not have an error in the next column simply because we are not in math mode. That's why this column, even if it is for the labels, is in math mode.

```

1262     $ ## $
1263     \tabskip = \c_zero_skip
1264     &&
1265     \@@_fatal:n { Too~much~columns~in~DispWithArrows }
1266     \bool_if:nT \c_false_bool { ## }
1267     \cr
1268     }

```

We begin the second part of the environment `{DispWithArrows}`.

```

1269 (*plain-TeX)

```



```

1270 \cs_new_protected:Npn \endDispWithArrows
1271 </plain-TeX>
1272 {
1273 (*LaTeX)
1274   \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_tags_clist { last }
1275   { \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_tags_clist { all } }
1276 </LaTeX>
1277 \}

```

The following `\egroup` is for the `\halign`.

```

1278 \egroup
1279 \unskip \unpenalty \unskip \unpenalty
1280 \box_set_to_last:N \l_tmpa_box
1281 \nointerlineskip
1282 \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box
1283 \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_alignment_dim
1284 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_alignment_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
1285 \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_new_box
1286 \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_new_box { \hbox_unpack_clear:N \l_tmpa_box }
1287 \dim_compare:nNnT
1288   { \box_wd:N \l_@@_new_box } < \g_@@_alignment_dim
1289   { \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_alignment_dim { \box_wd:N \l_@@_new_box } }

```

The `\egroup` is for the box `\l_@@_halign_box`.

```

1290 \egroup
1291 \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_left_brace_tl \c_novaluel_tl
1292   { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_halign_box }
1293   {
1294     \hbox_to_wd:nn \l_@@_linewidth_dim
1295     {
1296       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_fleqn_bool
1297         { \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_mathindent_dim }
1298         \hfil
1299       \hbox_to_wd:nn \g_@@_alignment_dim
1300       {
1301         \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_left_brace_box
1302         \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
1303           {
1304             \box_ht:N \l_@@_halign_box
1305             + \box_dp:N \l_@@_halign_box
1306           }
1307         \group_begin:
1308         \dim_set_eq:NN \nullldelimiterspace \c_zero_dim
1309         \c_math_toggle_token
1310         \left \l_@@_replace_left_brace_by_tl
1311         \vcenter to \l_tmpa_dim { \vfil }
1312         \right.
1313         \c_math_toggle_token
1314         \group_end:
1315         \hfil
1316       }
1317     }
1318     \skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_linewidth_dim
1319     \vcenter { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_halign_box }
1320   }

```

We compute the dimension `\g_@@_right_x_dim`. As a first approximation, `\g_@@_right_x_dim` is the x -value of the right side of the current composition box. In fact, we must take into account the potential labels of the equations. That's why we compute `\g_@@_right_x_dim` with the v -nodes of each row specifically built in this goal. `\g_@@_right_x_dim` is the minimal value of the x -value of these nodes.

```

1322 \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_right_x_dim
1323 \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_right_x_dim \c_max_dim

```

```

1324 \pgfpicture
1325 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1326 \int_step_variable:nNn \g_@@_line_int \l_tmpa_int
1327 {
1328   \cs_if_free:cTF
1329   { pgf @ sh @ ns @ wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \l_tmpa_int - v }
1330   { \@@_fatal:n { Inexistent~v-node } }
1331   {
1332     \pgfpointanchor
1333     { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \l_tmpa_int - v }
1334     { center }
1335     \dim_compare:nNnT \pgf@x < \g_@@_right_x_dim
1336     { \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_right_x_dim \pgf@x }
1337   }
1338 }
1339 \endpgfpicture

```

The code in `\@@_post_halign:` is common to `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}`.

```

1340 \@@_post_halign:

```

If `mathtools` has been loaded with the option `showonlyrefs`, we reactivate the code of `mathtools` for the option `showonlyrefs` with the command `\MT_showonlyrefs_true:` (it has been deactivated in the beginning of the environment).

```

1341 (*LaTeX)
1342 \bool_if:nT \c_@@_mathtools_loaded_bool
1343 { \MH_if_boolean:nT { show_only_refs } \MT_showonlyrefs_true: }
1344 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_label_or_minipage_bool
1345 {
1346   \c_math_toggle_token
1347   \skip_vertical:N \belowdisplayskip
1348 }
1349 { \c_math_toggle_token \c_math_toggle_token }
1350 
```

```

1351 (*plain-TeX)
1352 \c_math_toggle_token \c_math_toggle_token
1353 
```

```

1354 (*LaTeX)
1355 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_subequations_bool { \end { subequations } }

```

If the option `footnote` or the option `footnotehyper` is used, then we extract the footnotes with an environment `{savenotes}` (of the package `footnote` or the package `footnotehyper`).

```

1356 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_footnote_bool { \end { savenotes } }
1357 
```

With the environment `{DispWithArrows*}`, the equations are not numbered. We don't put `\begin{DispWithArrows}` and `\end{DispWithArrows}` because there is a `\@currenenv` in some error messages.

```

1365 (*LaTeX)
1366 \NewDocumentEnvironment { DispWithArrows* } { }
1367 {
1368   \WithArrowsOptions { notag }
1369   \DispWithArrows
1370 }
1371 \endDispWithArrows
1372 
```

12.9 The commands `\tag`, `\notag`, `\label`, `\tagnextline` and `\qedhere` for `{DispWithArrows}`

Some commands are allowed only in the last column of the environment `{DispWithArrows}`. We write a command `\@@_if_in_last_col_of_disp:Nn` to execute this command only if we are in the last column. If we are in another column, an error is raised. The first argument of `\@@_if_in_last_col_of_disp:Nn` is the name of the command used in the error message and the second is the code to execute.

```

1373 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_if_in_last_col_of_disp:Nn #1 #2
1374   {
1375     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in-WithArrows_bool
1376       { \@@_error:nn { Not~allowed~in~WithArrows } { #1 } }
1377     {
1378       \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_col_int < \l_@@_nb_cols_int
1379         { \@@_error:nn { Not~allowed~in~DispWithArrows } { #1 } }
1380         { #2 }
1381     }
1382   }

```

The command `\@@_notag:` will be linked to the command `\notag` in the environments `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}`.

```

1383 (*LaTeX)
1384 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_notag:
1385   { \@@_if_in_last_col_of_disp:Nn \notag { \clist_clear:N \l_@@_tags_clist } }

```

The command `\@@_nonumber:` will be linked to the command `\nonumber` in the environments `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}`.

```

1386 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_nonumber:
1387   { \@@_if_in_last_col_of_disp:Nn \nonumber { \clist_clear:N \l_@@_tags_clist } }

```

The command `\@@_tag` will be linked to `\tag` in `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}`. We do the definition with `\NewDocumentCommand` because this command has a starred version.

```

1388 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_tag { s m }
1389   {
1390     \@@_if_in_last_col_of_disp:Nn \tag
1391     {
1392       \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_tag_tl
1393         { \@@_error:nn { Multiple~tags } { #2 } }
1394       \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_tags_clist { all }
1395       \bool_if:nT \c_@@_mathtools_loaded_bool
1396       {
1397         \MH_if_boolean:nT { show_only_refs }
1398         {
1399           \MH_if_boolean:nF { show_manual_tags }
1400           { \clist_clear:N \l_@@_tags_clist }
1401         }
1402       }
1403       \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_tag_tl { #2 }
1404       \bool_set:Nn \l_@@_tag_star_bool { #1 }

```

The starred version `\tag*` can't be used if `amsmath` has not been loaded because this version does the job by deactivating the command `\tagform@` inserted by `amsmath` in the (two versions of the) command `\@eqnnum`.³⁹

```

1405     \bool_if:nT { #1 && ! \bool_if_p:N \c_@@_amsmath_loaded_bool }
1406     { \@@_error:n { tag*~without~amsmath } }
1407   }
1408 }

```

³⁹There are two versions of `@eqnnum`, a standard version and a version for the option `leqno`.

The command `\@@_label:n` will be linked to `\label` in the environments `{WithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows}`. In these environments, it's possible to put several labels for the same line (it's not possible in the environments of `amsmath`). That's why we store the different labels of a same line in a sequence `\l_@@_labels_seq`.

```

1409 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_label:n #1
1410 {
1411   \@@_if_in_last_col_of_disp:Nn \label
1412   {
1413     \seq_if_empty:NF \l_@@_labels_seq
1414     {
1415       \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_cleveref_loaded_bool
1416       { \@@_error:n { Multiple-labels-with-cleveref } }
1417       { \@@_error:n { Multiple-labels } }
1418     }
1419     \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_labels_seq { #1 }
1420     \bool_if:nT \c_@@_mathtools_loaded_bool
1421     {
1422       \MH_if_boolean:nT { show_only_refs }
1423       {
1424         \cs_if_exist:cTF { MT_r_#1 }
1425         { \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_tags_clist { all } }
1426         { \clist_clear:N \l_@@_tags_clist }
1427       }
1428     }
1429     \bool_if:nT \c_@@_autonum_loaded_bool
1430     {
1431       \cs_if_exist:cTF { autonum#1Referenced }
1432       { \clist_set:Nn \l_@@_tags_clist { all } }
1433       { \clist_clear:N \l_@@_tags_clist }
1434     }
1435   }
1436 }

```

The command `\@@_tagnextline:` will be linked to `\tagnextline` in `{DispWithArrows}`.

```

1437 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tagnextline:
1438 {
1439   \@@_if_in_last_col_of_disp:Nn \tagnextline
1440   { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tag_next_line_bool }
1441 }

```

The environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}` are compliant with the command `\qedhere` of `amsthm`. However, this compatibility requires a special version of `\qedhere`.

This special version is called `\@@_qedhere:` and will be linked with `\qedhere` in the last column of the environment `{DispWithArrows}` (only if the package `amsthm` has been loaded). `\@@_qedhere:` raises the boolean `\l_@@_qedhere_bool`.

```

1442 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_qedhere: { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_qedhere_bool }
1443 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_qedhere: { \cs_set_eq:NN \qedhere \@@_qedhere: }

```

In the last column of the `\halign` of `{DispWithArrows}` (column of the labels, that is to say the numbers of the equations), a command `\@@_qedhere_i:` will be issued if the flag `\l_@@_qedhere_bool` has been raised. The code of this command is an adaptation of the code of `\qedhere` in `amsthm`.

```

1444 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_qedhere_i:
1445 {
1446   \group_begin:
1447   \cs_set_eq:NN \qed \qedsymbol

```

The line `\cs_set_eq:NN \qed@elt \setQED@elt` is a preparation for an action on the QED stack. Despite its form, the instruction `\QED@stack` executes an operation on the stack. This operation prints the QED symbol and nullify the top of the stack.

```

1448   \cs_set_eq:NN \qed@elt \setQED@elt
1449   \QED@stack \relax \relax
1450   \group_end:

```

```

1451 }
1452 </LaTeX>

```

12.10 We draw the arrows

The arrows are divided in groups. There is two reasons for this division.

- If the option `group` or the option `groups` is used, all the arrows of a group are drawn on a same vertical at an abscissa of `\l_@@_x_dim`.
- For aesthetic reasons, the starting point of all the starting arrows of a group is raised upwards by the value `\l_@@_start_adjust_dim`. Idem for the ending arrows.

If the option `group` is used (`\l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 7`), we scan the arrows twice: in the first step we only compute the value of `\l_@@_x_dim` for the whole group, and, in the second step (`\l_@@_pos_arrow_int` is set to 8), we divide the arrows in groups (for the vertical ajustement) and we actually draw the arrows.

```

1453 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_scan_arrows:
1454 {
1455   \group_begin:
1456   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 7
1457     {
1458       \@@_scan_arrows_i:
1459       \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int 8
1460     }
1461   \@@_scan_arrows_i:
1462   \group_end:
1463 }

1464 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_scan_arrows_i:
1465 {

```

`\l_@@_first_arrow_of_group_int` will be the first arrow of the current group.

`\l_@@_first_line_of_group_int` will be the first line involved in the group of arrows (equal to the initial line of the first arrow of the group because the option `jump` is always positive).

`\l_@@_first_arrows_seq` will be the list the arrows of the group starting at the first line of the group (we may have several arrows starting from the same line). We have to know all these arrows because of the ajustement by `\l_@@_start_adjust_dim`.

`\l_@@_last_line_of_group_int` will be the last line involved in the group (impossible to guess in advance).

`\l_@@_last_arrows_seq` will be the list of all the arrows of the group ending at the last line of the group (impossible to guess in advance).

```

1466   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_first_arrow_of_group_int
1467   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_first_line_of_group_int
1468   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_line_of_group_int
1469   \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_first_arrows_seq
1470   \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_last_arrows_seq

```

The boolean `\l_@@_new_group_bool` is a switch that we will use the indicate that a group is finished (and the lines of that group have to be drawn). This boolean is not directly connected to the option `new-group` of an individual arrow.

```

1471   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_new_group_bool

```

We begin a loop over all the arrows of the environment. Inside this loop, if a group is finished, we will draw the arrows of that group.

```

1472   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_arrow_int 1
1473   \int_until_do:nNnn \l_@@_arrow_int > \g_@@_arrow_int
1474   {

```

We extract from the property list of the current arrow the fields “initial”, “final”, “status” and “input-line”. For the two former, we have to do conversions to integers.

```

1475     \prop_get:cnN
1476     { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
1477     { initial } \l_tmpa_tl
1478     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_int \l_tmpa_tl
1479     \prop_get:cnN
1480     { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
1481     { final } \l_tmpa_tl
1482     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_int \l_tmpa_tl
1483     \prop_get:cnN
1484     { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
1485     { status } \l_@@_status_arrow_str
1486     \prop_get:cnN
1487     { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
1488     { input-line } \l_@@_input_line_str

```

We recall that, after the construction of the `\halign`, `\g_@@_line_int` is the total number of lines of the environment. Therefore, the conditionnal `\l_@@_final_int > \g_@@_line_int` tests whether an arrow arrives after the last line of the environment. In this case, we raise an error (except in the second step of treatment for the option `group`). The arrow will be completely ignored, even for the computation of `\l_@@_x_dim`.

```

1489     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_final_int > \g_@@_line_int
1490     {
1491         \int_compare:nNnF \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 8
1492         { \@@_error:n { Too-few-lines-for-an-arrow } }
1493     }
1494     \@@_treat_an_arrow_in_scan:

```

Incrementation of the index of the loop (and end of the loop).

```

1495     \int_incr:N \l_@@_arrow_int
1496 }

```

After the last arrow of the environment, we have to draw the last group of arrows. If we are in option `group` and in the first step of treatment (`\l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 7`), we don’t draw because, in the first step, we don’t draw anything. If there is no arrow in the group, we don’t draw (this situation occurs when all the arrows of the potential group arrive after the last line of the environment).

```

1497     \bool_if:nT
1498     {
1499         ! \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 7
1500         &&
1501         \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_first_arrow_of_group_int > 0
1502     }
1503     { \@@_draw_arrows:nn \l_@@_first_arrow_of_group_int \g_@@_arrow_int }
1504 }

```

The following command is only for the lisibility of the code. It’s used only once. Its name may be misleading. Indeed, it treats an arrow in the scan but it *may* trigger the construction of all arrows of a group if it detects that a group has just been completed (with `\@@_draw_arrows:nn`)

```

1505 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_treat_an_arrow_in_scan:
1506 {

```

We test whether the previous arrow was in fact the last arrow of a group. In this case, we have to draw all the arrows of that group, except if we are with the option `group` and in the first step of treatment (`\l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 7`).

```

1507     \bool_lazy_and:nnT
1508     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_arrow_int > 1 }
1509     {
1510         \bool_lazy_or_p:nn
1511         {

```

```

1512     \bool_lazy_and_p:nn
1513     {
1514         \int_compare_p:nNn
1515             \l_@@_initial_int > \l_@@_last_line_of_group_int
1516     }
1517     { \bool_not_p:n { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 7 } }
1518 }
1519 { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l_@@_status_arrow_str { new-group } }
1520 }
1521 {
1522     \int_compare:nNnF \l_@@_first_arrow_of_group_int = \c_zero_int
1523     {
1524         \@@_draw_arrows:nn
1525             \l_@@_first_arrow_of_group_int
1526             { \l_@@_arrow_int - 1 }
1527     }
1528     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_new_group_bool
1529 }

```

The flag `\l_@@_new_group_bool` indicates if we have to begin a new group of arrows. In fact, we have to begin a new group in three circumstances: if we are at the first arrow of the environment (that's why the flag is raised before the beginning of the loop), if we have just finished a group (that's why the flag is raised in the previous conditionnal, for topological reasons or if the previous arrows had the status "new-group"). At the beginning of a group, we have to initialize the following variables: `\l_@@_first_arrow_int`, `\l_@@_first_line_of_group_int`, `\l_@@_last_line_of_group`, `\l_@@_first_arrows_seq`, `\l_@@_last_arrows_seq`.

```

1530     \bool_if:nTF \l_@@_new_group_bool
1531     {
1532         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_new_group_bool
1533         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_arrow_of_group_int \l_@@_arrow_int
1534         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_line_of_group_int \l_@@_initial_int
1535         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_line_of_group_int \l_@@_final_int
1536         \seq_clear:N \l_@@_first_arrows_seq
1537         \seq_put_left:NV \l_@@_first_arrows_seq \l_@@_arrow_int
1538         \seq_clear:N \l_@@_last_arrows_seq
1539         \seq_put_left:NV \l_@@_last_arrows_seq \l_@@_arrow_int

```

If we are in option group and in the second step of treatment (`\l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 8`), we don't initialize `\l_@@_x_dim` because we want to use the same value of `\l_@@_x_dim` (computed during the first step) for all the groups.

```

1540         \int_compare:nNnF \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 8
1541         { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_dim { - \c_max_dim } }
1542     }

```

If we are not at the beginning of a new group.

```

1543     {

```

If the arrow is independent, we don't take into account that arrow for the detection of the end of the group.

```

1544         \str_if_eq:VnF \l_@@_status_arrow_str { independent }
1545         {

```

If the arrow is not independent, the arrow belongs to the current group and we have to take it into account in some variables.

```

1546             \int_compare:nT
1547                 { \l_@@_initial_int = \l_@@_first_line_of_group_int }
1548                 { \seq_put_left:NV \l_@@_first_arrows_seq \l_@@_arrow_int }
1549             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_final_int > \l_@@_last_line_of_group_int
1550             {
1551                 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_line_of_group_int \l_@@_final_int
1552                 \seq_clear:N \l_@@_last_arrows_seq
1553                 \seq_put_left:NV \l_@@_last_arrows_seq \l_@@_arrow_int

```

```

1554     }
1555     {
1556         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_final_int = \l_@@_last_line_of_group_int
1557         { \seq_put_left:NV \l_@@_last_arrows_seq \l_@@_arrow_int }
1558     }
1559 }
1560 }

```

If the arrow is not independent, we update the current x -value (in $\l_@@_x_dim$) with the dedicated command $\@@_update_x:nn$. If we are in option group and in the second step of treatment ($\l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 8$), we don't initialize $\l_@@_x_dim$ because we want to use the same value of $\l_@@_x_dim$ (computed during the first step) for all the groups.

```

1561     \str_if_eq:VnF \l_@@_status_arrow_str { independent }
1562     {
1563         \int_compare:nNnF \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 8
1564         { \@@_update_x:nn \l_@@_initial_int \l_@@_final_int }
1565     }
1566 }

```

The following code is necessary because we will have to expand an argument exactly 3 times.

```

1567 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \keys_set:nn { n o }
1568 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_keys_set:
1569 { \keys_set_known:no { WithArrows / Arrow / SecondPass } }

```

The macro $\@@_draw_arrows:nn$ draws all the arrows whose numbers are between $\#1$ and $\#2$. $\#1$ and $\#2$ must be expressions that expands to an integer (they are expanded in the beginning of the macro). This macro is nullified by the option `no-arrows`.

```

1570 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_arrows:nn #1 #2
1571 {
1572     \group_begin:
1573     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_first_arrow_int
1574     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_arrow_int { #1 }
1575     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_arrow_int
1576     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_arrow_int { #2 }

```

We begin a loop over the arrows we have to draw. The variable $\l_@@_arrow_int$ (local in the environment `{WithArrows}`) will be used as index for the loop.

```

1577     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_arrow_int \l_@@_first_arrow_int
1578     \int_until_do:nNnn \l_@@_arrow_int > \l_@@_last_arrow_int
1579     {

```

We extract from the property list of the current arrow the fields “initial” and “final” and we store these values in $\l_@@_initial_int$ and $\l_@@_final_int$. However, we have to do a conversion because the components of a property list are token lists.

```

1580         \prop_get:cnN
1581         { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
1582         { initial } \l_tmpa_tl
1583         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_int \l_tmpa_tl
1584         \prop_get:cnN
1585         { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
1586         { final } \l_tmpa_tl
1587         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_int \l_tmpa_tl
1588         \prop_get:cnN
1589         { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
1590         { status } \l_@@_status_arrow_str

```

If the arrow ends after the last line of the environment, we don't draw the arrow (an error has already been raised in $\@@_scan_arrows:$). We recall that, after the construction of the \halign , $\g_@@_line_int$ is the total number of lines of the environment).

```

1591         \int_compare:nNnF \l_@@_final_int > \g_@@_line_int

```


If the arrow is of type `over` (key `o`), we don't draw that arrow now (those arrows will be drawn after all the other arrows).

```

1592     {
1593         \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_@@_status_arrow_str { over }
1594         { \seq_put_right:NV \l_@@_o_arrows_seq \l_@@_arrow_int }
1595         \@@_draw_arrow:
1596     }
1597     \int_incr:N \l_@@_arrow_int
1598 }
1599 \@@_draw_o_arrows_of_the_group:
1600 \group_end:
1601 }

```

The first `\group_begin:` is for the options of the arrows (but we remind that the options `ll`, `rr`, `rl`, `lr`, `i` and `jump` have already been extracted and are not present in the field options of the property list of the arrow).

```

1602 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_arrow:
1603 {
1604     \group_begin:

```

We process the options of the current arrow. The second argument of `\keys_set:nn` must be expanded exactly three times. An x-expansion is not possible because there can be tokens like `\bfseries` in the option `font` of the option `tikz`. This expansion is a bit tricky.

```

1605     \prop_get:cnN
1606     { g_@@_arrow _\l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
1607     { options } \l_tmpa_tl
1608     \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_previous_key_str
1609     \exp_args:NNo \exp_args:No
1610     \@@_keys_set: { \l_tmpa_tl , tikz = { xshift = \l_@@_xoffset_dim } }

```

We create two booleans to indicate the position of the initial node and final node of the arrow in cases of options `rr`, `rl`, `lr` or `ll`:

```

1611     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_r_bool
1612     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_r_bool
1613     \int_case:nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int
1614     {
1615         0 { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_r_bool }
1616         2 { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_r_bool }
1617         3
1618         {
1619             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_r_bool
1620             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_r_bool
1621         }
1622     }

```

option	lr	ll	rl	rr	v	i	groups	group
<code>\l_@@_pos_arrow_int</code>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

The option `v` can be used only in `\Arrow` in `code-after` (see below).

In case of option `i` at a local or global level (`\l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 5`), we have to compute the `x`-value of the arrow (which is vertical). The computed `x`-value is stored in `\l_@@_x_dim` (the same variable used when the option `group` or the option `groups` is used).

```

1623     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 5
1624     {
1625         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_dim { - \c_max_dim }
1626         \@@_update_x:nn \l_@@_initial_int \l_@@_final_int
1627     }

```

`\l_@@_initial_tl` contains the name of the Tikz node from which the arrow starts (in normal cases... because with the option `i`, `group` and `groups`, the point will perhaps have another x -value — but always the same y -value). Idem for `\l_@@_final_tl`.

```

1628   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_initial_tl
1629     { \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_int - \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_r_bool rl }
1630   \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_final_tl
1631     { \int_use:N \l_@@_final_int - \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_r_bool rl }

```

The label of the arrow will be stored in `\l_tmpa_tl`.

```

1632   \prop_get:cnN
1633     { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
1634     { label }
1635     \l_tmpa_tl

```

Now, we have to know if the arrow starts at the first line of the group and/or ends at the last line of the group. That's the reason why we have stored in `\l_@@_first_arrows_seq` the list of all the arrows starting at the first line of the group and in `\l_@@_last_arrows_seq` the list of all the arrows ending at the last line of the group. We compute these values in the booleans `\l_tmpa_bool` and `\l_tmpb_bool`. These computations can't be done in the following `{tikzpicture}` because of the command `\seq_if_in:NnTF` which is *not* expandable.

```

1636   \seq_if_in:NxTF \l_@@_first_arrows_seq
1637     { \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int }
1638     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1639     { \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1640   \seq_if_in:NxTF \l_@@_last_arrows_seq
1641     { \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int }
1642     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpb_bool }
1643     { \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpb_bool }
1644   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 5
1645     {
1646       \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool
1647       \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpb_bool
1648     }

```

We compute and store in `\g_tmpa_tl` and `\g_tmpb_tl` the exact coordinates of the extremities of the arrow.

- Concerning the x -values, the abscissa computed in `\l_@@_x_dim` will be used if the option of position is `i`, `group` or `groups`.
- Concerning the y -values, an adjustment is done for each arrow starting at the first line of the group and each arrow ending at the last line of the group (with the values of `\l_@@_start_adjust_dim` and `\l_@@_end_adjust_dim`).

```

1649   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_x_initial_dim
1650   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_x_final_dim
1651   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_y_initial_dim
1652   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_y_final_dim
1653   \pgfpicture
1654     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1655     \pgfpointanchor { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \l_@@_initial_tl } { south }
1656     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
1657     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
1658     \pgfpointanchor { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \l_@@_final_tl } { north }
1659     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
1660     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
1661   \endpgfpicture
1662   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
1663     {
1664       \dim_compare_p:nNn { \g_@@_y_initial_dim - \g_@@_y_final_dim }
1665         > \l_@@_max_length_of_arrow_dim

```

```

1666 }
1667 { \int_compare:nNn { \l_@@_final_int - \l_@@_initial_int } = 1 }
1668 {
1669   \tl_gset:Nx \g_tmpa_tl
1670   {
1671     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_pos_arrow_int < 5
1672     { \dim_use:N \g_@@_x_initial_dim }
1673     { \dim_use:N \l_@@_x_dim } ,
1674     \dim_eval:n
1675     {
1676       ( \g_@@_y_initial_dim + \g_@@_y_final_dim ) / 2
1677       + 0.5 \l_@@_max_length_of_arrow_dim
1678     }
1679   }
1680   \tl_gset:Nx \g_tmpb_tl
1681   {
1682     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_pos_arrow_int < 5
1683     { \dim_use:N \g_@@_x_final_dim }
1684     { \dim_use:N \l_@@_x_dim } ,
1685     \dim_eval:n
1686     {
1687       ( \g_@@_y_initial_dim + \g_@@_y_final_dim ) / 2
1688       - 0.5 \l_@@_max_length_of_arrow_dim
1689     }
1690   }
1691 }
1692 {
1693   \tl_gset:Nx \g_tmpa_tl
1694   {
1695     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_pos_arrow_int < 5
1696     { \dim_use:N \g_@@_x_initial_dim }
1697     { \dim_use:N \l_@@_x_dim } ,
1698     \bool_if:NTF \l_tmpa_bool
1699     { \dim_eval:n { \g_@@_y_initial_dim + \l_@@_start_adjust_dim } }
1700     { \dim_use:N \g_@@_y_initial_dim }
1701   }
1702   \tl_gset:Nx \g_tmpb_tl
1703   {
1704     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_pos_arrow_int < 5
1705     { \dim_use:N \g_@@_x_final_dim }
1706     { \dim_use:N \l_@@_x_dim } ,
1707     \bool_if:NTF \l_tmpb_bool
1708     { \dim_eval:n { \g_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_end_adjust_dim } }
1709     { \dim_use:N \g_@@_y_final_dim }
1710   }
1711 }

```

Eventually, we can draw the arrow with the code in `\l_@@_tikz_code_tl`. We recall that the value by default for this token list is: “`\draw (#1) to node {#3} (#2) ;`”. This value can be modified with the option `tikz-code`. We use the variant `\@@_draw_arrow:nno` of the macro `\@@_draw_arrow:nmn` because of the characters *underscore* in the name `\l_tmpa_tl`: if the user uses the Tikz library `babel`, the third argument of the command `\@@_draw_arrow:nno` will be rescanned because this third argument will be in the argument of a command `node` of an instruction `\draw` of Tikz... and we will have an error because of the characters *underscore*.⁴⁰

```

1712   \@@_draw_arrow:nno \g_tmpa_tl \g_tmpb_tl \l_tmpa_tl

```

We close the TeX group opened for the options given to `\Arrow[...]` (local level of the options).

```

1713   \group_end:
1714 }

```

⁴⁰There were other solutions: use another name without *underscore* (like `\ltmpat1`) or use the package `underscore` (with this package, the characters *underscore* will be rescanned without errors, even in text mode).

The function `@@_tmpa:nnn` will draw the arrow. It's merely an environment `{tikzpicture}`. However, the Tikz instruction in this environment must be inserted from `\l_@@_tikz_code_tl` with the markers #1, #2 and #3. That's why we create a function `\@@_def_function_tmpa:n` which will create the function `\@@_tmpa:nnn`.

```

1715 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_def_function_tmpa:n #1
1716   {
1717     \cs_set:Npn \@@_tmpa:nnn ##1 ##2 ##3
1718       {
1719         <*LaTeX>
1720         \begin{tikzpicture}
1721         </LaTeX>
1722         <*plain-TeX>
1723         \tikzpicture
1724         </plain-TeX>
1725         [
1726         @@_standard ,
1727         every~path / .style = WithArrows / arrow
1728         ]

```

You keep track of the bounding box because we want to compute the total width of the arrow (with the label) for the arrows of type over.

```

1729     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizetrue
1730     #1
1731     \dim_compare:nNnTF \pgf@picminx = { 16000 pt }
1732       { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \c_zero_dim }
1733       { \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@picmaxx - \pgf@picminx } }
1734     \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpa_dim \l_@@_xoffset_dim
1735     \prop_gput:cnV
1736       { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ \int_use:N \l_@@_arrow_int _ prop }
1737       { width }
1738     \l_tmpa_dim
1739     \pgfresetboundingbox
1740 <*LaTeX>
1741     \end{tikzpicture}
1742 </LaTeX>
1743 <*plain-TeX>
1744     \endtikzpicture
1745 </plain-TeX>
1746   }
1747 }

```

When we draw the arrow (with `\@@_draw_arrow:nnn`), we first create the function `\@@_tmpa:nnn` and, then, we use the function `\@@_tmpa:nnn` :

```

1748 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_arrow:nnn #1 #2 #3
1749   {

```

If the option `wrap-lines` is used, we have to use a special version of `\l_@@_tikz_code_tl` (which corresponds to the option `tikz-code`).

```

1750     \bool_lazy_and:nnT \l_@@_wrap_lines_bool \l_@@_in_DispWithArrows_bool
1751     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tikz_code_tl \c_@@_tikz_code_wrap_lines_tl }

```

Now, the main lines of this function `\@@_draw_arrow:nnn`.

```

1752     \exp_args:NV \@@_def_function_tmpa:n \l_@@_tikz_code_tl
1753     \@@_tmpa:nnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 }
1754   }
1755 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_draw_arrow:nnn { n n o }

```

If the option `wrap-lines` is used, we have to use a special version of `\l_@@_tikz_code_tl` (which corresponds to the option `tikz-code`).

```

1756 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_tikz_code_wrap_lines_tl
1757   {

```

First, we draw the arrow without the label.

```
1758 \draw ( #1 ) to node ( @@_label ) { } ( #2 ) ;
```

We retrieve in `\pgf@x` the abscissa of the left-side of the label we will put.

```
1759 \pgfpointanchor { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - @@_label } { west }
```

We compute in `\l_tmpa_dim` the maximal width possible for the label. Here is the use of `\g_@@_right_x_dim` which has been computed previously with the v-nodes.

```
1760 \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
1761 { \g_@@_right_x_dim - \pgf@x - \pgfkeysvalueof { / pgf / inner~xsep } }
```

We retrieve in `\g_tmpa_tl` the current value of the Tikz parameter “text width”.⁴¹

```
1762 \path \pgfextra { \tl_gset:Nx \g_tmpa_tl \tikz@text@width } ;
```

Maybe the current value of the parameter “text width” is shorter than `\l_tmpa_dim`. In this case, we must use “text width” (we update `\l_tmpa_dim`).

```
1763 \tl_if_empty:NF \g_tmpa_tl
1764 {
1765   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \g_tmpa_tl
1766   \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_dim < \l_tmpa_dim
1767     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
1768 }
```

Now, we can put the label with the right value for “text width”.

```
1769 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_dim > \c_zero_dim
1770 {
1771   \path ( @@_label.west )
1772   < *LaTeX>
1773     node [ anchor = west ]
1774     {
1775       \begin { varwidth } { \l_tmpa_dim }
1776       #3
1777       \end { varwidth }
1778     } ;
1779   < /LaTeX>
1780   < *plain-TeX>
1781     node [ anchor = west , text~width = \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim ]
1782     { #3 } ;
1783   < /plain-TeX>
1784 }
1785 }
```

12.10.1 The command `update_x`

The command `\@@_update_x:nn` will analyze the lines between #1 and #2 in order to modify `\l_@@_x_dim` in consequence. More precisely, `\l_@@_x_dim` is increased if a line longer than the current value of `\l_@@_x_dim` is found. `\@@_update_x:nn` is used in `\@@_scan_arrows:` (for options `group` and `groups`) and in `\@@_draw_arrows:nn` (for option `i`).

```
1786 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_update_x:nn #1 #2
1787 {
1788   \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \l_@@_x_dim
1789   \pgfpicture
1790   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1791   \int_step_inline:nnn { #1 } { #2 }
1792   {
1793     \pgfpointanchor { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - ##1 - 1 } { center }
1794     \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { \dim_max:nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@x }
1795   }
1796   \endpgfpicture
```

⁴¹In fact, it’s not the current value of “text width”: it’s the value of “text width” set in the option `tikz` provided by `witharrows`. These options are given to Tikz in a “every path”. That’s why we have to retrieve it in a path.

```

1797   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_dim \g_tmpa_dim
1798 }

```

12.10.2 We draw the arrows of type o

We recall that the arrows of type o will be drawn *over* (hence the letter o) the other arrows. The arrows of type o are available only when the option `group` or the option `groups` is in force. The arrows of type o will be drawn group by group. The command `\@@_draw_o_arrows_of_the_group:` is called after the construction of the (other) arrows of the group.

```

1799 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_o_arrows_of_the_group:
1800 {

```

The numbers of the arrows of type o we have to draw are in the sequence `\l_@@_o_arrows_seq`. We have to sort that sequence because the order in which these arrows will be drawn matters.

- The arrows which arrive first must be drawn first.
- For arrows with the same final line, the arrows with lower initial line must be drawn after (because they encompass the previous ones).

The second point ensures the expected output in situations such as in the following example :

```

$\begin{WithArrows}[groups]
A & = B \Arrow[o,jump=3]{one} \\
& = C \Arrow[o,jump=2]{two} \\
& = D \Arrow{three} \\
& = E + E
\end{WithArrows}$

```

```

1801   \seq_sort:Nn \l_@@_o_arrows_seq
1802   {
1803     \prop_get:cnN
1804     { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ ##1 _ prop }
1805     { final } \l_tmpa_tl

```

We recall that `\prop_get:cnN` retrieves token lists (here `\l_tmpa_tl` and `\l_tmpb_tl`). We don't need to do an explicit conversion in `expl3` integers because such token lists can be used directly in `\int_compare:nNnTF`.

```

1806     \prop_get:cnN
1807     { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ ##2 _ prop }
1808     { final } \l_tmpb_tl
1809     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl < \l_tmpb_tl
1810     \sort_return_same:
1811     {
1812       \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl > \l_tmpb_tl
1813       \sort_return_swapped:
1814       {
1815         \prop_get:cnN
1816         { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ ##1 _ prop }
1817         { initial } \l_tmpa_tl
1818         \prop_get:cnN
1819         { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ ##2 _ prop }
1820         { initial } \l_tmpb_tl
1821         \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl < \l_tmpb_tl
1822         \sort_return_swapped:
1823         \sort_return_same:
1824       }
1825     }
1826 }

```

Now, we can draw the arrows of type o of the group in the order of the sequence.

```
1827 \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_o_arrows_seq
1828 {
```

We retrieve the initial row and the final row of the arrow.

```
1829 \prop_get:cnN
1830 { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ ##1 _ prop }
1831 { initial } \l_tmpa_tl
1832 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_int \l_tmpa_tl
1833 \prop_get:cnN
1834 { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ ##1 _ prop }
1835 { final } \l_tmpa_tl
1836 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_int \l_tmpa_tl
```

The string `\l_@@_input_line_str` will be used only in some error messages.

```
1837 \prop_get:cnN
1838 { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ ##1 _ prop }
1839 { input-line } \l_@@_input_line_str
```

We have to compute the maximal width of all the arrows (with their labels) which are covered by our arrow. We will compute that dimension in `\g_tmpa_dim`. We need global dimension because we will have to exit a `\pgfpicture`.

```
1840 \dim_gzero:N \g_tmpa_dim
```

We will raise the boolean `\g_tmpa_bool` if we find an arrow “under” our arrow (we should find at least once since you are drawing an arrow of type o: if not, we will raise an error⁴²).

```
1841 \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool
1842 \pgfpicture
1843 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1844 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_arrow_int \l_@@_last_arrow_int
1845 {
1846 \prop_get:cnN
1847 { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ #####1 _ prop }
1848 { initial } \l_tmpa_tl
1849 \prop_get:cnN
1850 { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ #####1 _ prop }
1851 { final } \l_tmpb_tl
1852 \prop_get:cnN
1853 { g_@@_arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ #####1 _ prop }
1854 { status } \l_@@_status_arrow_str
1855 \bool_if:nT
1856 {
1857 ! \int_compare_p:n { ##1 = #####1 }
1858 && \int_compare_p:n { \l_@@_initial_int <= \l_tmpa_tl }
1859 && \int_compare_p:n { \l_tmpb_tl <= \l_@@_final_int }
```

We don’t take into account the independent arrows because we have only computed the *width* of the arrows and that’s why our arrow of type o will be positioned only relatively to the current group.

```
1860 && ! \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l_@@_status_arrow_str { independent }
1861 }
1862 {
```

The total width of the arrow (with its label) has been stored in a “field” of the arrow.

```
1863 \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool
1864 \prop_get:cnN
1865 { g_@@ _ arrow _ \l_@@_prefix_str _ #####1 _ prop }
1866 { width }
1867 \l_tmpa_tl
```

We have to do a global affectation in order to exit the `\pgfpicture`.

```
1868 \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { \dim_max:nn \g_tmpa_dim \l_tmpa_tl }
1869 }
1870 }
```

⁴²Maybe we will change that in future versions.

```

1871     \endpgfpicture
The boolean \g_tmpa_bool is raised if at least one arrow has been found “under” our arrow (it should
be the case since we are drawing an arrow of type o).
1872     \bool_if:NTF \g_tmpa_bool
1873     {
1874         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_arrow_int { ##1 }
1875         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_xoffset_dim \g_tmpa_dim
1876         \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_xoffset_dim \l_@@_xoffset_for_o_arrows_dim
1877         \@@_draw_arrow:
1878     }
1879     { \@@_error:n { o-arrow-with-no-arrow-under } }
1880 }
1881 }

```

The command `\WithArrowsLastEnv` is not used by the package `witharrows`. It’s only a facility given to the final user. It gives the number of the last environment `{WithArrows}` at level 0 (to the sense of the nested environments). This macro is fully expandable and, thus, can be used directly in the name of a Tikz node.

```

1882 <*LaTeX>
1883 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \WithArrowsLastEnv { }
1884 { \int_use:N \g_@@_last_env_int }
1885 </LaTeX>
1886 <*plain-TeX>
1887 \cs_new:Npn \WithArrowsLastEnv { \int_use:N \g_@@_last_env_int }
1888 </plain-TeX>

```

12.11 The command `\Arrow` in `code-after`

The option `code-after` is an option of the environment `{WithArrows}` (this option is only available at the environment level). In the option `code-after`, one can use the command `Arrow` but it’s a special version of the command `Arrow`. For this special version (internally called `\@@_Arrow_code_after`), we define a special set of keys called `WithArrows/Arrow/code-after`.

```

1889 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / Arrow / code-after }
1890 {
1891     tikz .code:n =
1892     \tikzset { WithArrows / arrow / .append~style = { #1 } } ,
1893     tikz .value_required:n = true ,
1894     rr .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1895     rr .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_option:n 0 ,
1896     ll .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1897     ll .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_option:n 1 ,
1898     rl .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1899     rl .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_option:n 2 ,
1900     lr .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1901     lr .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_option:n 3 ,
1902     v .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1903     v .code:n = \@@_fix_pos_option:n 4 ,
1904     tikz-code .tl_set:N = \l_@@_tikz_code_tl ,
1905     tikz-code .value_required:n = true ,
1906     xoffset .dim_set:N = \l_@@_xoffset_dim ,
1907     xoffset .value_required:n = true ,
1908     unknown .code:n =
1909     \@@_sort_seq:N \l_@@_options_Arrow_code_after_seq
1910     \@@_error:n { Unknown-option-Arrow-in-code-after }
1911 }

```

A sequence of the options available in `\Arrow` in `code-after`. This sequence will be used in the error messages and can be modified dynamically.


```

1912 \seq_new:N \l_@@_options_Arrow_code_after_seq
1913 \@@_set_seq_of_str_from_clist:Nn \l_@@_options_Arrow_code_after_seq
1914 { ll, lr, rl, rr, tikz, tikz-code, v, x, offset }

1915 (*LaTeX)
1916 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Arrow_code_after { 0 { } m m m ! 0 { } }
1917 
1918 (*plain-TeX)
1919 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Arrow_code_after
1920 {
1921   \peek_meaning:NTF [
1922     { \@@_Arrow_code_after_i }
1923     { \@@_Arrow_code_after_i [ ] }
1924   ]
1925 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Arrow_code_after_i [ #1 ] #2 #3 #4
1926 {
1927   \peek_meaning:NTF [
1928     { \@@_Arrow_code_after_ii [ #1 ] { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } }
1929     { \@@_Arrow_code_after_ii [ #1 ] { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } [ ] }
1930   ]
1931 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Arrow_code_after_ii [ #1 ] #2 #3 #4 [ #5 ]
1932 
1933 {
1934   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int 1
1935   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_previous_key_str
1936   \group_begin:
1937     \keys_set:nn { WithArrows / Arrow / code-after }
1938       { #1, #5, tikz = { xshift = \l_@@_xoffset_dim } }
1939     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_r_bool
1940     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_r_bool
1941     \int_case:nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int
1942       {
1943         0
1944         {
1945           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_r_bool
1946           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_r_bool
1947         }
1948         2 { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_r_bool }
1949         3 { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_r_bool }
1950       }

```

We prevent drawing an arrow from a line to itself.

```

1951 \tl_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { #3 }
1952 { \@@_error:mn { Both-lines-are-equal } { #2 } }

```

We test whether the two Tikz nodes (#2-1) and (#3-1) really exist. If not, the arrow won't be drawn.

```

1953 {
1954   \cs_if_free:cTF { pgf@sh@ns@wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - #2 - 1 }
1955     { \@@_error:nx { Wrong-line-in-Arrow } { #2 } }
1956     {
1957       \cs_if_free:cTF { pgf@sh@ns@wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - #3 - 1 }
1958         { \@@_error:nx { Wrong-line-in-Arrow } { #3 } }
1959         {
1960           \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 4
1961             {
1962               \pgfpicture
1963               \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1964               \pgfpointanchor { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - #2 - 1 }
1965                 { south }
1966               \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
1967               \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
1968               \pgfpointanchor { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - #3 - 1 }

```

```

1969         { north }
1970         \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
1971         { \dim_max:nn \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x }
1972         \tl_gset:Nx \g_tmpa_tl
1973         { \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim , \dim_use:N \l_tmpb_dim }
1974         \tl_gset:Nx \g_tmpb_tl
1975         { \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim , \dim_use:N \pgf@y }
1976     \endpgfpicture
1977 }
1978 {
1979     \pgfpicture
1980     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1981     \pgfpointanchor
1982     {
1983         wa - \l_@@_prefix_str -
1984         #2 - \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_r_bool r l
1985     }
1986     { south }
1987     \tl_gset:Nx \g_tmpa_tl
1988     { \dim_use:N \pgf@x , \dim_use:N \pgf@y }
1989     \pgfpointanchor
1990     {
1991         wa - \l_@@_prefix_str -
1992         #3 - \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_r_bool r l
1993     }
1994     { north }
1995     \tl_gset:Nx \g_tmpb_tl
1996     { \dim_use:N \pgf@x , \dim_use:N \pgf@y }
1997     \endpgfpicture
1998 }
1999     \@@_draw_arrow:nnn \g_tmpa_tl \g_tmpb_tl { #4 }
2000 }
2001 }
2002 }
2003 \group_end:
2004 }

```

12.12 The command `\MultiArrow` in code-after

The command `\@@_MultiArrow:nn` will be linked to `\MultiArrow` when the code-after is executed.

```

2005 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_MultiArrow:nn #1 #2
2006 {

```

The user of the command `\MultiArrow` (in code-after) will be able to specify the list of lines with the same syntax as the loop `\foreach` of `pgffor`. First, we test with a regular expression whether the format of the list of lines is correct.

```

2007     \exp_args:Nnx
2008     \regex_match:nnTF
2009     { \A \d+ (\, \d+)* ( \, \.\.\. (\, \d+)+ )* \Z }
2010     { #1 }
2011     { \@@_MultiArrow_i:nn { #1 } { #2 } }
2012     { \@@_error:nx { Invalid~specification~for~MultiArrow } { #1 } }
2013 }
2014 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_MultiArrow_i:nn #1 #2
2015 {

```

That's why we construct a “clist” of `expl3` from the specification of list given by the user. The construction of the “clist” must be global in order to exit the `\foreach` and that's why we will construct the list in `\g_tmpa_clist`.

```

2016     \foreach \x in { #1 }
2017     {

```

```

2018     \cs_if_free:cTF { pgf@sh@ns@wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - \x - l }
2019     { \@@_error:nx { Wrong-line-specification-in-MultiArrow } \x }
2020     { \clist_gput_right:Nx \g_tmpa_clist \x }
2021 }

```

We sort the list `\g_tmpa_clist` because we want to extract the minimum and the maximum.

```

2022 \int_compare:nTF { \clist_count:N \g_tmpa_clist < 2 }
2023 { \@@_error:n { Too-small-specification-for-MultiArrow } }
2024 {
2025   \clist_sort:Nn \g_tmpa_clist
2026   {
2027     \int_compare:nTF { ##1 > ##2 }
2028     \sort_return_swapped:
2029     \sort_return_same:
2030   }

```

We extract the minimum in `\l_tmpa_tl` (it must be an integer but we store it in a token list of `expl3`).

```

2031   \clist_pop:NN \g_tmpa_clist \l_tmpa_tl

```

We extract the maximum in `\l_tmpb_tl`. The remaining list (in `\g_tmpa_clist`) will be sorted in decreasing order but never mind...

```

2032   \clist_reverse:N \g_tmpa_clist
2033   \clist_pop:NN \g_tmpa_clist \l_tmpb_tl

```

We draw the teeth of the rak (except the first one and the last one) with the auxiliary function `\@@_MultiArrow_i:n`. This auxiliary function is necessary to expand the specification of the list in the `\foreach` loop. The first and the last teeth of the rak can't be drawn the same way as the others (think, for example, to the case of the option “rounded corners” is used).

```

2034   \exp_args:NV \@@_MultiArrow_i:n \g_tmpa_clist

```

Now, we draw the rest of the structure.

```

2035 \LaTeX
2036 \begin { tikzpicture }
2037 \LaTeX
2038 \plain-TeX
2039 \tikzpicture
2040 \plain-TeX
2041 [
2042   @@_standard ,
2043   every~path / .style = { WithArrows / arrow }
2044 ]
2045 \draw [<->] ([xshift = \l_@@_xoffset_dim]\l_tmpa_tl-r.south)
2046   -- ++(5mm,0)
2047   -- node (@@_label) {}
2048     ([xshift = \l_@@_xoffset_dim+5mm]\l_tmpb_tl-r.south)
2049   -- ([xshift = \l_@@_xoffset_dim]\l_tmpb_tl-r.south) ;
2050
2051 \pgfpointanchor { wa - \l_@@_prefix_str - @@_label } { west }
2052 \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 20 cm }
2053 \path \pgfextra { \tl_gset:Nx \g_tmpa_tl \tikz@text@width } ;
2054 \tl_if_empty:NF \g_tmpa_tl { \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim \g_tmpa_tl }
2055 \bool_lazy_and:nnT \l_@@_wrap_lines_bool \l_@@_in_DispWithArrows_bool
2056 {
2057   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
2058     { \g_@@_right_x_dim - \pgf@x - 0.3333 em }
2059   \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_dim < \l_tmpa_dim
2060     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
2061 }
2062 \path (@@_label.west)
2063   node [ anchor = west, text~width = \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim ] { #2 } ;
2064 \LaTeX
2065 \end { tikzpicture }
2066 \LaTeX
2067 \plain-TeX

```

```

2068     \endtikzpicture
2069 </plain-TeX>
2070   }
2071 }

2072 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_MultiArrow_i:n #1
2073 {
2074   <*LaTeX>
2075     \begin { tikzpicture }
2076   </LaTeX>
2077   <*plain-TeX>
2078     \tikzpicture
2079   </plain-TeX>
2080   [
2081     @@_standard ,
2082     every-path / .style = { WithArrows / arrow }
2083   ]
2084   \foreach \k in { #1 }
2085   {
2086     \draw [ <- ]
2087       ( [xshift = \l_@@_xoffset_dim]\k-r.south ) -- ++(5mm,0) ;
2088   } ;
2089   <*LaTeX>
2090   \end{tikzpicture}
2091 </LaTeX>
2092 <*plain-TeX>
2093   \endtikzpicture
2094 </plain-TeX>
2095 }

```

12.13 The error messages of the package

```

2096 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2097 { If-you-go-on,~this~option~will~be~ignored. }
2098 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_command_ignored_str
2099 { If-you-go-on,~this~command~will~be~ignored. }

2100 <*LaTeX>
2101 \@@_msg_new:nn { amsmath~not~loaded }
2102 {
2103   You~can't~use~the~option~'\l_keys_key_str'~because~the~
2104   package~'amsmath'~has~not~been~loaded.\\
2105   If~you~go~on,~this~option~will~be~ignored~in~the~rest~
2106   of~the~document.
2107 }
2108 </LaTeX>

2109 \@@_msg_new:nn { Bad~value~for~replace~brace~by }
2110 {
2111   Bad~value~for~the~option~'\l_keys_key_str'.~The~value~must~begin~
2112   with~an~extensible~left~delimiter.~The~possible~values~are:~.,
2113   \token_to_str:N \{,~(,~[,~\token_to_str:N \lbrace,~
2114   \token_to_str:N \lbrack,~\token_to_str:N \lgroup,~
2115   \token_to_str:N \langle,~\token_to_str:N \lmoustache,~
2116   \token_to_str:N \lfloor\ and~\token_to_str:N \lceil\
2117   (and~\token_to_str:N \lvert\ and~\token_to_str:N \lVert\
2118   if~amsmath~or~unicode~math~is~loaded~in~LaTeX).\\
2119   \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2120 }

2121 \@@_msg_new:nn { option~of~cr~negative }
2122 {
2123   The~argument~of~the~command~\token_to_str:N\\~
2124   should~be~positive~in~the~row~\int_use:N \g_@@_line_int\

```

```

2125   of~your~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}.\}
2126   \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2127 }
2128 \@@_msg_new:nn { omit~probably~used }
2129 {
2130   There~is~a~problem.~Maybe~you~have~used~a~command~
2131   \token_to_str:N\omit\ in~the~line~\int_use:N \g_@@_line_int\
2132   (or~another~line)~of~your~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}.\}
2133   You~can~go~on~but~you~may~have~others~errors.
2134 }
2135 <*LaTeX>
2136 \@@_msg_new:nn { newline~at~the~end~of~env }
2137 {
2138   The~environments~of~witharrows~(\{WithArrows\}~and~
2139   \{DispWithArrows\})~should~not~end~by~\token_to_str:N \}.
2140   However,~you~can~go~on~for~this~time.~No~similar~error~will~be~
2141   raised~in~this~document.
2142 }
2143 </LaTeX>
2144 \@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid~option~format }
2145 {
2146   The~key~'format'~should~contain~only~letters~r,~c~and~l~and~
2147   must~not~be~empty.\}
2148   \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2149 }
2150 \@@_msg_new:nn { invalid~key~o }
2151 {
2152   The~key~'o'~for~individual~arrows~can~be~used~only~in~mode~
2153   'group'~or~in~mode~'groups'.\}
2154   \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2155 }
2156 \@@_msg_new:nn { Value~for~a~key }
2157 {
2158   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~should~be~used~without~value. \}
2159   However,~you~can~go~on~for~this~time.
2160 }
2161 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~option~in~Arrow }
2162 {
2163   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~
2164   \l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str\ in~the~row~
2165   \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int\ of~your~environment~
2166   \{\l_@@_type_env_str\}. \l_tmpa_str \}
2167   \c_@@_option_ignored_str \}
2168   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
2169 }
2170 {
2171   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
2172   \seq_use:Nnnn \l_@@_options_Arrow_seq {~and~} {,~} {~and~}.
2173 }
2174 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~option~WithArrows }
2175 {
2176   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~in~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}. \}
2177   \c_@@_option_ignored_str \}
2178   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
2179 }
2180 {
2181   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
2182   \seq_use:Nnnn \l_@@_options_WithArrows_seq {~and~} {,~} {~and~}.
2183 }
2184 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~option~DispWithArrows }

```

```

2185 {
2186   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~in~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}. \\
2187   \c_@@_option_ignored_str \\
2188   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type-H~<return>.
2189 }
2190 {
2191   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
2192   \seq_use:Nnnn \l_@@_options_DispWithArrows_seq {~and~} {,~} {~and~}.
2193 }
2194 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~option~WithArrowsOptions }
2195 {
2196   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~in~
2197   \token_to_str:N \WithArrowsOptions. \\
2198   \c_@@_option_ignored_str \\
2199   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type-H~<return>.
2200 }
2201 {
2202   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
2203   \seq_use:Nnnn \l_@@_options_WithArrowsOptions_seq {~and~} {,~} {~and~}.
2204 }
2205 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~option~Arrow~in~code~after }
2206 {
2207   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~in~
2208   \token_to_str:N \Arrow\ in~code~after. \\
2209   \c_@@_option_ignored_str \\
2210   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type-H~<return>.
2211 }
2212 {
2213   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
2214   \seq_use:Nnnn \l_@@_options_Arrow_code_after_seq {~and~} {,~} {~and~}.
2215 }
2216 \@@_msg_new:nn { Too~much~columns~in~WithArrows }
2217 {
2218   Your~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}~has~\int_use:N
2219   \l_@@_nb_cols_int\ columns~and~you~try~to~use~one~more.~
2220   Maybe~you~have~forgotten~a~\c_backslash_str\c_backslash_str.~
2221   If~you~really~want~to~use~more~columns~(after~the~arrows)~you~should~use~
2222   the~option~'more~columns'~at~a~global~level~or~for~an~environment. \\
2223   However,~you~can~go~one~for~this~time.
2224 }
2225 \@@_msg_new:nn { Too~much~columns~in~DispWithArrows }
2226 {
2227   Your~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}~has~\int_use:N
2228   \l_@@_nb_cols_int\ columns~and~you~try~to~use~one~more.~
2229   Maybe~you~have~forgotten~a~\c_backslash_str\c_backslash_str\
2230   at~the~end~of~row~\int_use:N \g_@@_line_int. \\
2231   This~error~is~fatal.
2232 }
2233 \@@_msg_new:nn { Negative~jump }
2234 {
2235   You~can't~use~a~negative~value~for~the~option~'jump'~of~command~
2236   \l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str\
2237   in~the~row~\int_use:N \g_@@_line_int\
2238   of~your~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}.~
2239   You~can~create~an~arrow~going~backwards~with~the~option~'<'~of~Tikz. \\
2240   \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2241 }
2242 \@@_msg_new:nn { new~group~without~groups }
2243 {
2244   You~can't~use~the~option~'new~group'~for~the~command~
2245   \l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str\

```

```

2246 because~you~are~not~in~'groups'~mode.~Try~to~use~the~option~
2247 'groups'~in~your~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}. \\\
2248 \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2249 }

2250 \@@_msg_new:nn
2251 { Too~few~lines~for~an~arrow }
2252 {
2253   Line~\l_@@_input_line_str\
2254   :~an~arrow~specifiead~in~the~row~\int_use:N \l_@@_initial_int\
2255   of~your~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}~can't~be~drawn~
2256   because~it~arrives~after~the~last~row~of~the~environment. \\\
2257   If~you~go~on,~this~arrow~will~be~ignored.
2258 }

2259 \@@_msg_new:nn { o~arrow~with~no~arrow~under }
2260 {
2261   Line~\l_@@_input_line_str\
2262   :~there~is~no~arrow~'under'~your~arrow~of~type~'o'.\\
2263   If~you~go~on,~this~arrow~won't~be~drawn.
2264 }

2265 \@@_msg_new:nn { WithArrows~outside~math~mode }
2266 {
2267   The~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}~should~be~used~only~in~math~mode~
2268   like~the~environment~\{aligned\}~of~amsmath. \\\
2269   Nevertheless,~you~can~go~on.
2270 }

2271 \@@_msg_new:nn { DispWithArrows~in~math~mode }
2272 {
2273   The~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}~should~be~used~only~outside~math~
2274   mode~like~the~environments~\{align\}~and~\{align*\}~of~amsmath. \\\
2275   This~error~is~fatal.
2276 }

2277 \@@_msg_new:nn { Incompatible~options~in~Arrow }
2278 {
2279   You~try~to~use~the~option~'\l_keys_key_str'~but~
2280   this~option~is~incompatible~or~redundant~with~the~option~
2281   '\l_@@_previous_key_str'~set~in~the~same~command~
2282   \l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str. \\\
2283   \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2284 }

2285 \@@_msg_new:nn { Incompatible~options }
2286 { You~try~to~use~the~option~'\l_keys_key_str'~but~
2287   this~option~is~incompatible~or~redundant~with~the~option~
2288   '\l_@@_previous_key_str'~set~in~the~same~command~
2289   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
2290   {
2291     \l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str\
2292     in~the~code~after~of~your~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}
2293   }. \\\
2294   \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2295 }

2296 \@@_msg_new:nn { Arrow~not~in~last~column }
2297 {
2298   You~should~use~the~command~\l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str\
2299   only~in~the~last~column~(column~\int_use:N \l_@@_nb_cols_int)~
2300   of~your~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}. \\\
2301   However~you~can~go~on~for~this~time.
2302 }

2303 \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong~line~in~Arrow }
2304 {
2305   The~specification~of~line~'#1'~you~use~in~the~command~

```

```

2306 \l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str\
2307 in~the~'code~after'~of~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}~doesn't~exist. \\\
2308 \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2309 }
2310 \@@_msg_new:nn { Both~lines~are~equal }
2311 {
2312 In~the~'code~after'~of~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}~you~try~to~
2313 draw~an~arrow~going~to~itself~from~the~line~'#1'.~This~is~not~possible. \\\
2314 \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2315 }
2316 \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong~line~specification~in~MultiArrow }
2317 {
2318 The~specification~of~line~'#1'~doesn't~exist. \\\
2319 If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored~for~\token_to_str:N \MultiArrow.
2320 }
2321 \@@_msg_new:nn { Too~small~specification~for~MultiArrow }
2322 {
2323 The~specification~of~lines~you~gave~to~\token_to_str:N \MultiArrow\
2324 is~too~small:~you~need~at~least~two~lines. \\\
2325 \c_@@_command_ignored_str
2326 }
2327 \@@_msg_new:nn { Not~allowed~in~DispWithArrows }
2328 {
2329 The~command~\token_to_str:N #1
2330 is~allowed~only~in~the~last~column~
2331 (column~\int_use:N\l_@@_nb_cols_int)~of~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}. \\\
2332 \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2333 }
2334 \@@_msg_new:nn { Not~allowed~in~WithArrows }
2335 {
2336 The~command~\token_to_str:N #1 is~not~allowed~in~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}~
2337 (it's~allowed~in~the~last~column~of~\{DispWithArrows\}). \\\
2338 \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2339 }
2340 (*LaTeX)
2341 \@@_msg_new:nn { tag*~without~amsmath }
2342 {
2343 We~can't~use~\token_to_str:N\tag*~because~you~haven't~loaded~amsmath~
2344 (or~mathtools). \\\
2345 If~you~go~on,~the~command~\token_to_str:N\tag\
2346 will~be~used~instead.
2347 }
2348 \@@_msg_new:nn { Multiple~tags }
2349 {
2350 You~can't~use~twice~the~command~\token_to_str:N\tag\
2351 in~a~line~of~the~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}. \\\
2352 If~you~go~on,~the~tag~'#1'~will~be~used.
2353 }
2354 \@@_msg_new:nn { Multiple~labels }
2355 {
2356 Normally,~we~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N\label\
2357 twice~in~a~line~of~the~environment~\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}. \\\
2358 However,~you~can~go~on.~
2359 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_showlabels_loaded_bool
2360 { However,~only~the~last~label~will~be~shown~by~showlabels.~ }
2361 If~you~don't~want~to~see~this~message~again,~you~can~use~the~option~
2362 'allow~multiple~labels'~at~the~global~or~environment~level.
2363 }
2364 \@@_msg_new:nn { Multiple~labels~with~cleveref }
2365 {

```



```

2366 Since-you-use-cleveref,-you-can't-use-the-command-\token_to_str:N\label\
2367 twice-in-a-line-of~the-environment-\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}. \\\
2368 If-you-go-on,-you-may-have-undefined-references.
2369 }
2370 </LaTeX>
2371 \@@_msg_new:nn { Inexistent-v-node }
2372 {
2373   There-is-a-problem.-Maybe-you-have-put-a-command-\token_to_str:N\cr\
2374   instead-of~a-command-\token_to_str:N\~at-the-end-of~
2375   the-row~\l_tmpa_int\
2376   of-your-environment-\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}. \\\
2377   This-error-is-fatal.
2378 }

```

The following error when the user tries to use the option `xoffset` in mode `group` or `groups` (in fact, it's possible to use the option `xoffset` if there is only *one* arrow: of course, the option `group` and `groups` do not make sense in this case but, maybe, the option was set in a `\WithArrowsOptions`).

```

2379 \@@_msg_new:nn { Option-xoffset-forbidden }
2380 {
2381   You-can't-use-the-option-'xoffset'-in-the-command-
2382   \l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str\ in-the-row~\int_use:N \g_@@_line_int\
2383   of-your-environment-\{\l_@@_type_env_str\}~
2384   because-you-are-using-the-option~
2385   ' \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_pos_arrow_int = 7
2386     { group }
2387     { groups } ' .~It's-possible-for-an-independent-arrow-or-if-there-is-
2388     only-one-arrow. \\\
2389     \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2390 }
2391 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Duplicate-name }
2392 {
2393   The-name~'\l_keys_value_tl'-is-already-used-and-you-shouldn't-use~
2394   the-same-environment-name-twice.-You-can-go-on,-but,-
2395   maybe,-you-will-have-incorrect-results. \\\
2396   For-a-list-of~the-names-already-used,-type-H<return>. \\\
2397   If-you-don't-want-to-see-this-message-again,-use-the-option~
2398   'allow-duplicate-names'.
2399 }
2400 {
2401   The-names-already-defined-in-this-document-are:~
2402   \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_names_seq { ,~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
2403 }
2404 \@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid-specification-for-MultiArrow }
2405 {
2406   The-specification-of-rows-for-\token_to_str:N\MultiArrow\
2407   (i.e.~#1)~is-invalid. \\\
2408   \c_@@_command_ignored_str
2409 }

```

12.14 The command `\WithArrowsNewStyle`

A new key defined with `\WithArrowsNewStyle` will not be available at the local level.

```

2410 <*LaTeX>
2411 \NewDocumentCommand \WithArrowsNewStyle { m m }
2412 </LaTeX>
2413 <*plain-TeX>
2414 \cs_new_protected:Npn \WithArrowsNewStyle #1 #2
2415 </plain-TeX>
2416 {
2417   \keys_if_exist:nTF { WithArrows / Global } { #1 }
2418   { \@@_error:nn { Key-already-defined } { #1 } }
2419   {

```

```

2420 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / Global }
2421 {
2422   #1 .code:n =
2423   { \keys_set_known:nn { WithArrows / WithArrowsOptions } { #2 } }
2424 }
2425 \seq_put_right:Nx \l_@@_options-WithArrows_seq { \tl_to_str:n { #1 } }
2426 \seq_put_right:Nx \l_@@_options-DispWithArrows_seq
2427 { \tl_to_str:n { #1 } }
2428 \seq_put_right:Nx \l_@@_options-WithArrowsOptions_seq
2429 { \tl_to_str:N { #1 } }

```

We now set the options in a TeX group in order to detect if some keys in #2 are unknown. If a key is unknown, an error will be raised. However, the key will, even so, be stored in the definition of key #1.

```

2430 \group_begin:
2431 \msg_set:nnn { witharrows } { Unknown-option-WithArrowsOptions }
2432 {
2433   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~can't~be~set~in~the~
2434   definition~of~a~style.~You~can~go~on~for~this~time~
2435   but~you~should~suppress~this~key.
2436 }
2437 \WithArrowsOptions { #2 }
2438 \group_end:
2439 }
2440 }
2441 \@@_msg_new:nn { Key-already-defined }
2442 {
2443   The~key~'#1'~is~already~defined. \
2444   If~you~go~on,~your~instruction~\token_to_str:N\WithArrowsNewStyle\
2445   will~be~ignored.
2446 }

```

12.15 The options up and down

The options `up` and `down` are available for individual arrows. The corresponding code is given here. It is independent of the main code of the extension `witharrows`.

This code is the only part of the code of `witharrows` which uses the the Tikz library `calc`. That's why we have decided not to load by default this library. If it is not loaded, the user will have an error only when using the option `up` or the option `down`.

The keys `up` and `down` can be used with a value. This value is a list of pairs key-value specific to the options `up` and `down`.

- The key `radius` is the radius of the rounded corner of the arrow.
- The key `width` is the width of the horizontal part of the arrow. The corresponding dimension is `\l_@@_arrow_width_dim`. By convention, a value of 0 pt for `\l_@@_arrow_width_dim` means that the option `width` has been used with the special value `min` and a value of `\c_max_dim` means that it has been used with the value `max`.

```

2447 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / up-and-down }
2448 {
2449   radius .dim_set:N = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ,
2450   radius .value_required:n = true ,
2451   width .code:n =
2452   \str_case:nnF { #1 }
2453   {
2454     { min } { \dim_zero:N \l_@@_arrow_width_dim }
2455     { max } { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_arrow_width_dim \c_max_dim }
2456   }
2457   { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_arrow_width_dim { #1 } } ,
2458   width .value_required:n = true ,
2459   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Option-unknown-for-up-and-down }
2460 }

```

```

2461 \@@_msg_new:nn { Option-unknown-for-up-and-down }
2462 {
2463   The-option-'\l_keys_key_str'-is-unknown.~\c_@@_option_ignored_str
2464 }

```

The token list `\c_@@_tikz_code_up_tl` is the value of `tikz-code` which will be used for an option `up`.

```

2465 (*LaTeX)
2466 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_tikz_code_up_tl
2467 {

```

First the case when the key `up` is used with `width=max` (that's the default behaviour).

```

2468   \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_arrow_width_dim = \c_max_dim
2469     {
2470       \draw [ rounded-corners = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ]
2471         let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2472         in (\p1) -- node
2473           {
2474             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \x2 - \x1 }
2475             \begin { varwidth } \l_tmpa_dim

```

a `\narrowragged` is a command of the package `varwidth`.

```

2476               \narrowragged
2477               #3
2478             \end { varwidth }
2479           }
2480         (\x2,\y1) -- (\p2) ;
2481     }

```

Now the case where the key `up` is used with `width=value` with `value` equal to `min` or a numeric value. The instruction `\path` doesn't draw anything: its aim is to compute the natural width of the label of the arrow. We can't use `\pgfextra` here because of the `\hbox_gset:Nn`.

```

2482     {
2483       \path
2484         let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2485         in node
2486           {

```

The length `\l_tmpa_dim` will be the maximal width of the box composed by the environment `{varwidth}`.

```

2487             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
2488             { \x2 - \x1 - \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim }
2489             \dim_compare:nNnF \l_@@_arrow_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
2490             {
2491               \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
2492               { \dim_min:nn \l_tmpa_dim \l_@@_arrow_width_dim }
2493             }

```

Now, the length `\l_tmpa_dim` is computed. We can compose the label in the box `\g_tmpa_box`. We have to do a global affectation to be able to exit the node.

```

2494             \hbox_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_box
2495             {
2496               \begin { varwidth } \l_tmpa_dim
2497                 \narrowragged
2498                 #3
2499               \end { varwidth }
2500             }

```

The length `\g_tmpa_dim` will be the width of the arrow (+ the radius of the corner).

```

2501             \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_arrow_width_dim > \c_zero_dim
2502             { \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \l_@@_arrow_width_dim }
2503             { \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { \box_wd:N \g_tmpa_box } }
2504             \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim

```

```

2505         } ;
2506     \draw
2507     let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2508     in (\x2-\g_tmpa_dim,\y1)
2509     -- node { \box_use:N \g_tmpa_box }
2510     (\x2-\l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim,\y1)
2511     [ rounded-corners = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ]
2512     -| (\p2) ;
2513 }
2514 }
2515 </LaTeX>
2516 <*plain-TeX>
2517 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_tikz_code_up_tl
2518 {
2519     \dim_case:nmF \l_@@_arrow_width_dim
2520     {
2521         \c_max_dim
2522         {
2523             \draw [ rounded-corners = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ]
2524             let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2525             in (\p1) -- node { #3 } (\x2,\y1) -- (\p2) ;
2526         }
2527         \c_zero_dim
2528         {
2529             \path node
2530             {
2531                 \hbox_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_box { #3 }
2532                 \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim
2533                 { \box_wd:N \g_tmpa_box + \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim }
2534             } ;
2535             \draw
2536             let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2537             in (\x2-\g_tmpa_dim,\y1)
2538             -- node { \box_use:N \g_tmpa_box }
2539             (\x2-\l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim,\y1)
2540             [ rounded-corners = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ]
2541             -| (\p2) ;
2542         }
2543     }
2544     {
2545         \draw
2546         let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2547         in (\x2 - \l_@@_arrow_width_dim - \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim,\y1)
2548         -- node { #3 } (\x2-\l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim,\y1)
2549         [ rounded-corners = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ]
2550         -| (\p2) ;
2551     }
2552 }
2553 </plain-TeX>

```

The code for a arrow of type down is similar to the previous code (for an arrow of type up).

```

2554 <*LaTeX>
2555 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_tikz_code_down_tl
2556 {
2557     \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_arrow_width_dim = \c_max_dim
2558     {
2559         \draw [ rounded-corners = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ]
2560         let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2561         in (\p1) -- (\x1,\y2) -- node
2562         {
2563             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \x1 - \x2 }
2564             \begin { varwidth } \l_tmpa_dim
2565                 \narrowragged

```

```

2566         #3
2567         \end { varwidth }
2568     }
2569     (\p2) ;
2570 }
2571 {
2572     \path
2573     let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2574     in node
2575     {
2576         \hbox_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_box
2577         {
2578             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim

```

The 2 mm are for the tip of the arrow. We don't want the label of the arrow too close to the tip of arrow (we assume that to the tip of the arrow has its standard position, that is at the end of the arrow.).

```

2579         { \x1 - \x2 - \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim - 2 mm }
2580     \begin { varwidth } \l_tmpa_dim
2581         \narrowragged
2582         #3
2583         \end { varwidth }
2584     }
2585     \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_arrow_width_dim > \c_zero_dim
2586     { \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \l_@@_arrow_width_dim }
2587     { \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { \box_wd:N \g_tmpa_box } }
2588     \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim
2589     } ;
2590
2591     \draw
2592     let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2593     in (\p1)
2594     { [ rounded-corners = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ] -- (\x1,\y2) }
2595     -- (\x1-\l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim,\y2)
2596     -- node { \box_use:N \g_tmpa_box } (\x1-\g_tmpa_dim,\y2)
2597     -- ++ (-2mm,0) ;
2598 }
2599 }
2600 </LaTeX>
2601 %
2602 <*plain-TeX>
2603 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_tikz_code_down_tl
2604 {
2605     \dim_case:nnF \l_@@_arrow_width_dim
2606     {
2607         \c_max_dim
2608         {
2609             \draw [ rounded-corners = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ]
2610             let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2611             in (\p1) -- (\x1,\y2) -- node { #3 } (\p2) ;
2612         }
2613     \c_zero_dim
2614     {
2615         \path node
2616         {
2617             \hbox_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_box { #3 }
2618             \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim
2619             { \box_wd:N \g_tmpa_box + \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim }
2620         } ;
2621     \draw
2622     let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2623     in (\p1)
2624     { [ rounded-corners = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ] -- (\x1,\y2) }
2625     -- (\x1-\l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim,\y2)

```

```

2626         -- node { \box_use:N \g_tmpa_box } (\x1-\g_tmpa_dim,\y2)
2627         -- ++ (-2mm,0) ;
2628     }
2629 }
2630 {
2631     \draw
2632     let \p1 = ( #1 ) , \p2 = ( #2 )
2633     in (\p1)
2634     { [ rounded-corners = \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim ] -- (\x1,\y2) }
2635     -- (\x1-\l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim,\y2)
2636     -- node { #3 }
2637     (\x1 - \l_@@_arrow_width_dim - \l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim,\y2)
2638     -- ++ (-2mm,0) ;
2639 }
2640 }
2641 </plain-TeX>

```

We recall that the options of the individual arrows are scanned twice. First, when are scanned when the command `\Arrow` occurs (we try to know whether the arrow is “individual”, etc.). That’s the first pass.

```

2642 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / Arrow / FirstPass }
2643 {
2644     up .code:n = \@@_set_independent_bis: ,
2645     down .code:n = \@@_set_independent_bis: ,
2646     up .default:n = NoValue ,
2647     down .default:n = NoValue
2648 }

```

The options are scanned a second time when the arrow is actually drawn. That’s the second pass.

```

2649 \keys_define:nn { WithArrows / Arrow / SecondPass }
2650 {
2651     up .code:n =
2652     \str_if_empty:NT \l_@@_previous_key_str
2653     {
2654         \str_set:Nn \l_@@_previous_key_str { up }
2655         \cs_if_exist:cTF { tikz@library@calc@loaded }
2656         {
2657             \keys_set:nV { WithArrows / up-and-down } \l_keys_value_tl
2658             \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int 1

```

We have to set `\l_@@_wrap_lines_bool` to `false` because, otherwise, if the option `wrap_lines` is used at a higher level (global or environment), we will have a special affectation to `tikz-code` that will overwrite our affectation.

```

2659         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_wrap_lines_bool

```

The main action occurs now. We change the value of the `tikz-code`.

```

2660         \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tikz_code_tl \c_@@_tikz_code_up_tl
2661     }
2662     { \@@_error:n { calc-not-loaded } }
2663 } ,
2664 down .code:n =
2665 \str_if_empty:NT \l_@@_previous_key_str
2666 {
2667     \str_set:Nn \l_@@_previous_key_str { down }
2668     \cs_if_exist:cTF { tikz@library@calc@loaded }
2669     {
2670         \keys_set:nV { WithArrows / up-and-down } \l_keys_value_tl
2671         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_pos_arrow_int 1
2672         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_wrap_lines_bool
2673         \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tikz_code_tl \c_@@_tikz_code_down_tl
2674     }
2675     { \@@_error:n { calc-not-loaded } }
2676 }
2677 }

```

```

2678 \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_options_Arrow_seq { down }
2679 \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_options_Arrow_seq { up }
2680 \@@_msg_new:nn { calc-not-loaded }
2681 {
2682   You-can't-use-the-option-'\l_keys_key_str'-because-you-don't-have-loaded-the-
2683   Tikz-library-'calc'.You-should-add-'\token_to_str:N\usetikzlibrary{calc}'-
2684   ~in-the-preamble-of-your-document. \\
2685   \c_@@_option_ignored_str
2686 }
2687 <*plain-TeX>
2688 \catcode ` \@ = 12
2689 \ExplSyntaxOff
2690 </plain-TeX>

```

13 History

Changes between versions 1.0 and 1.1

Option for the command `\@` and option `interline`
 Compatibility with `\usetikzlibrary{babel}`
 Possibility of nested environments `{WithArrows}`

Changes between versions 1.1 and 1.2

The package `witharrows` can now be loaded without having loaded previously `tikz` and the libraries `arrow.meta` and `bending` (this extension and these libraries are loaded silently by `witharrows`).
 New option groups (with a *s*)

Changes between versions 1.2 and 1.3

New options `ygap` and `ystart` for fine tuning.

Changes between versions 1.3 and 1.4

The package `footnote` is no longer loaded by default. Instead, two options `footnote` and `footnotehyper` have been added. In particular, `witharrows` becomes compatible with `beamer`.

Changes between versions 1.4 and 1.5

The Tikz code used to draw the arrows can be changed with the option `tikz-code`.
 Two new options `code-before` and `code-after` have been added at the environment level.
 A special version of `\Arrow` is available in `code-after` in order to draw arrows in nested environments.
 A command `\MultiArrow` is available in `code-after` to draw arrows of other shapes.

Changes between versions 1.5 and 1.6

The code has been improved to be faster and the Tikz library `calc` is no longer required.
 A new option `name` is available for the environments `{WithArrows}`.

Changes between 1.6 and 1.7

New environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}`.

Changes between 1.7 and 1.8

The numbers and tags of the environment `{DispWithArrows}` are now compatible with all the major LaTeX packages concerning references (`autonum`, `cleveref`, `fancyref`, `hyperref`, `prettyref`, `refstyle`, `typedref` and `varioref`) and with the options `showonlyrefs` and `showmanualtags` of `mathtools`.

Changes between 1.8 and 1.9

New option `wrap-lines` for the environments `{DispWithArrows}` and `{DispWithArrows*}`.

Changes between 1.9 and 1.10

If the option `wrap-lines` is used, the option “`text width`” of Tikz is still active: if the value given to “`text width`” is lower than the width computed by `wrap-lines`, this value is used to wrap the lines.

The option `wrap-lines` is now fully compatible with the class option `leqno`.

Correction of a bug: `\nointerlineskip` and `\makebox[.6\linewidth]{}` should be inserted in `{DispWithArrows}` only in vertical mode.

Changes between 1.10 and 1.11

New commands `\WithArrowsNewStyle` and `\WithArrowsRightX`.

Changes between 1.11 and 1.12

New command `\tagnextline`.

New option `tagged-lines`.

An option of position (`ll`, `lr`, `rl`, `rr` or `i`) is now allowed at the local level even if the option `group` or the option `groups` is used at the global or environment level.

Compatibility of `{DispWithArrows}` with `\qedhere` of `amsthm`.

Compatibility with the packages `refcheck`, `showlabels` and `listbls`.

The option `\AllowLineWithoutAmpersand` is deprecated because lines without ampersands are now always allowed.

Changes between 1.12 and 1.13

Options `start-adjust`, `end-adjust` and `adjust`.

This version is not strictly compatible with previous ones. To restore the behaviour of the previous versions, one has to use the option `adjust` with the value `0 pt`:

```
\WithArrowsOptions{adjust = 0pt}
```

Changes between 1.13 and 1.14

New options `up` and `down` for the arrows.

Replacement of some options `0 { }` in commands and environments defined with `xparse` by `! 0 { }` (a recent version of `xparse` introduced the specifier `!` and modified the default behaviour of the last optional arguments: [//www.texdev.net/2018/04/21/xparse-optional-arguments-at-the-end](http://www.texdev.net/2018/04/21/xparse-optional-arguments-at-the-end)).

Modification of the code of `\WithArrowsNewStyle` following a correction of a bug in `l3keys` in the version of `l3kernel` of 2019/01/28.

New error message `Inexistent~v-node` to avoid a `pgf` error.

The error `Option incompatible with 'group(s)'` was suppressed in the version 1.12 but this was a mistake since this error is used with the option `xoffset` at the local level. The error is put back.

Changes between 1.14 and 1.15

Option `new-group` to start a new group of arrows (only available when the environment is composed with the option `groups`).

Tikz externalization is now deactivated in the environments of the extension `witharrows`.⁴³

⁴³Before this version, there was an error when using `witharrows` with Tikz externalization. In any case, it's not possible to externalize the Tikz elements constructed by `witharrows` because they use the options `overlay` and `remember picture`.

Changes between 1.15 and 1.16

Option `no-arrows`

The behaviour of `{DispWithArrows}` after an `\item` of a LaTeX list has been changed : no vertical is added. The previous behaviour can be restored with the option `standard-behaviour-with-items`. A given name can no longer be used for two distinct environments. However, it's possible to deactivate this control with the option `allow-duplicate-names`.

Changes between 1.16 and 1.17

Option `format`.

Changes between 1.17 and 1.18

New option `<...>` for `{DispWithArrows}`.

Option `subequations`.

Warning when `{WithArrows}` or `{DispWithArrows}` ends by `\\`.

No space before an environment `{DispWithArrows}` if we are at the beginning of a `{minipage}`.

Changes between 1.18 and 2.0

A version of `witharrows` is available for plain-TeX.

Changes between 2.0 and 2.1

Option `max-length-of-arrow`.

Validation with regular expression for the first argument of `\MultiArrow`.

Changes between 2.1 and 2.2

Addition of `\normalbaselines` at the beginning of `\@@_post_halign:`.

The warning for an environment ending by `\\` has been transformed in `error`.

Changes between 2.2 and 2.3

Two options for the arrows of type up and down: `width` and `radius`.

Changes between 2.3 and 2.4

Correction of a bug with `{DispWithArrows}` : cf. question 535989 on TeX StackExchange.

Changes between 2.4 and 2.5

Arrows of type `o` which are *over* other arrows.

`witharrows` now requires and loads `varwidth`

Changes between 2.5 and 2.5.1

Correction of the erroneous programming of the nodes aliases.

Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

Symbols		@@ commands:
<code>\,</code>	2009	<code>\@@_Arrow</code> 707, 710, 743, 818
<code>\.</code>	2009	<code>\@@_Arrow_code_after</code> 974, 1916, 1919

`\@@_Arrow_code_after_i` ... 1922, 1923, 1925
`\@@_Arrow_code_after_ii` .. 1928, 1929, 1931
`\@@_Arrow_first_columns:` 742, 790
`\@@_Arrow_i` 713, 714, 716
`\@@_Arrow_ii` 719, 720, 722
`\@@_MultiArrow:nn` 973, 2005
`\@@_MultiArrow_i:n` 2034, 2072
`\@@_MultiArrow_i:nn` 2011, 2014
`\g_@@_alignment_dim`
..... 1283, 1284, 1288, 1289, 1299
`\c_@@_amsmath_loaded_bool`
..... 224, 410, 431, 1185, 1405
`\c_@@_amsthm_loaded_bool` 823
`\@@_analyze_end:Nn` 1010, 1125
`\g_@@_arrow_int` 252, 681, 725,
737, 739, 756, 757, 961, 963, 985, 1473, 1503
`\l_@@_arrow_int`
773, 1472, 1473, 1476, 1480, 1484, 1487,
1495, 1508, 1526, 1533, 1537, 1539, 1548,
1553, 1557, 1577, 1578, 1581, 1585, 1589,
1594, 1597, 1606, 1633, 1637, 1641, 1736, 1874
`\g_@@_arrow_int_seq` 251, 756, 984
`\l_@@_arrow_width_dim` 292, 293,
2454, 2455, 2457, 2468, 2489, 2492, 2501,
2502, 2519, 2547, 2557, 2585, 2586, 2605, 2637
`\c_@@_autonum_loaded_bool` 1429
`\c_@@_cleveref_loaded_bool` 1037, 1415
`\l_@@_code_after_tl` 484, 784, 976
`\l_@@_code_before_tl` 481, 783, 798
`\g_@@_col_int` 256, 760, 761, 792,
814, 816, 829, 830, 838, 861, 989, 996, 1378
`\g_@@_col_int_seq` 255, 760, 988
`\c_@@_command_ignored_str` 2098, 2325, 2408
`\l_@@_command_name_str`
..... 268, 269, 325, 790, 818, 974
`\@@_construct_halign:` .. 808, 815, 933, 1259
`\@@_construct_nodes:` 839, 870
`\@@_cr:` 769, 993
`\@@_cr_i:` 1000, 1002
`\@@_cr_ii:` 1003, 1005, 1017
`\@@_cr_iii:n` 1009, 1012, 1014
`\@@_def_function_tmpa:n` 1715, 1752
`\l_@@_delim_wd_dim` 865, 1203, 1204
`\l_@@_displaystyle_bool` 332, 834, 937, 1211
`\@@_draw_arrow:` 1595, 1602, 1877
`\@@_draw_arrow:nnn` 389, 1712, 1748, 1755, 1999
`\@@_draw_arrows:nn` ... 388, 1503, 1524, 1570
`\@@_draw_o_arrows_of_the_group:` 1599, 1799
`\l_@@_end_adjust_dim` ... 380, 691, 694, 1708
`\@@_error:n` 39, 88, 98, 306,
345, 356, 434, 464, 477, 489, 493, 538, 545,
568, 586, 596, 603, 619, 624, 630, 650, 687,
743, 928, 935, 997, 1113, 1129, 1406, 1416,
1417, 1492, 1879, 1910, 2023, 2459, 2662, 2675
`\@@_error:nn` 42, 43, 1376,
1379, 1393, 1952, 1955, 1958, 2012, 2019, 2418
`\@@_eval_if_allowed:n` 299, 309
`\c_@@_extensible_delimiters_clist` ...
..... 401, 402, 413, 461
`\@@_fatal:n` 41, 50, 1224, 1265, 1330
`\l_@@_final_int`
772, 1482, 1489, 1535, 1549, 1551, 1556,
1564, 1587, 1591, 1626, 1631, 1667, 1836, 1859
`\l_@@_final_r_bool` 284,
1612, 1615, 1620, 1631, 1940, 1946, 1949, 1992
`\l_@@_final_tl` 286, 1630, 1658
`\l_@@_first_arrow_int` 1573, 1574, 1577, 1844
`\l_@@_first_arrow_of_group_int`
..... 1466, 1501, 1503, 1522, 1525, 1533
`\l_@@_first_arrows_seq`
..... 1469, 1536, 1537, 1548, 1636
`\l_@@_first_line_of_group_int`
..... 1467, 1534, 1547
`\@@_fix_pos_arrow:n`
..... 658, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676
`\@@_fix_pos_option:n` 308, 361, 363,
365, 367, 369, 1895, 1897, 1899, 1901, 1903
`\l_@@_fleqn_bool` 419, 857, 1255, 1296
`\c_@@_footnote_bool`
..... 33, 47, 82, 101, 796, 951, 1356
`\c_@@_footnotehyper_bool` 32, 48, 92
`\l_@@_format_seq` 793, 794, 810
`\l_@@_format_str` 288, 492, 777, 791, 794
`\l_@@_halign_box`
..... 1252, 1253, 1292, 1304, 1305, 1320
`\c_@@_hyperref_loaded_bool` 1032
`\@@_if_in_last_col_of_disp:Nn`
..... 1373, 1385, 1387, 1390, 1411, 1439
`\l_@@_in_DispWithArrows_bool` 243,
788, 820, 843, 921, 1021, 1161, 1750, 2055
`\l_@@_in_WithArrows_bool`
..... 242, 786, 849, 920, 1375
`\l_@@_in_code_after_bool` ... 244, 975, 2289
`\l_@@_in_first_columns_bool` 281
`\l_@@_in_label_or_minipage_bool`
..... 1139, 1170, 1172, 1231, 1245, 1344
`\@@_info:n` 95
`\l_@@_initial_int`
..... 771, 1478, 1515, 1534, 1547,
1564, 1583, 1626, 1629, 1667, 1832, 1858, 2254
`\l_@@_initial_r_bool` 283,
1611, 1616, 1619, 1629, 1939, 1945, 1948, 1984
`\l_@@_initial_tl` 285, 1628, 1655
`\l_@@_input_line_str`
..... 755, 1488, 1839, 2253, 2261
`\l_@@_interline_skip` 376, 782, 1120
`\l_@@_jump_int` 602, 729, 775, 776
`\@@_keys_set:` 1568, 1610
`\@@_label:n` 804, 1409
`\l_@@_labels_seq` 779, 1029, 1051, 1413, 1419
`\l_@@_last_arrow_int` . 1575, 1576, 1578, 1844
`\l_@@_last_arrows_seq`
... 1470, 1538, 1539, 1552, 1553, 1557, 1640
`\g_@@_last_env_int` ... 247, 983, 1884, 1887
`\l_@@_last_line_of_group_int`
..... 1468, 1515, 1535, 1549, 1551, 1556
`\l_@@_left_brace_box` .. 865, 1205, 1206, 1301
`\l_@@_left_brace_tl`
.. 240, 241, 542, 862, 1187, 1192, 1212, 1291
`\c_@@_leqno_bool` 103, 104, 1071, 1083
`\g_@@_line_int` 254, 264, 728,
729, 758, 759, 860, 877, 886, 893, 894, 896,
897, 903, 972, 987, 1076, 1088, 1105, 1326,
1489, 1591, 2124, 2131, 2165, 2230, 2237, 2382
`\g_@@_line_int_seq` 253, 758, 986

<code>\l_@@_linewidth_dim</code>	593, 621, 627, 660, 662, 677, 703, 726, 785,
.... 855, 1243, 1246, 1247, 1250, 1294, 1319	1608, 1935, 2281, 2288, 2652, 2654, 2665, 2667
<code>\l_@@_mathindent_dim</code>	421, 858, 1297
<code>\c_@@_mathtools_loaded_bool</code>	1176, 1342, 1395, 1420
<code>\l_@@_max_length_of_arrow_dim</code>	312, 1665, 1677, 1688
<code>\@@_msg_new:nn</code>	35, 52, 59,
64, 73, 2101, 2109, 2121, 2128, 2136, 2144,	
2150, 2156, 2216, 2225, 2233, 2242, 2250,	
2259, 2265, 2271, 2277, 2285, 2296, 2303,	
2310, 2316, 2321, 2327, 2334, 2341, 2348,	
2354, 2364, 2371, 2379, 2404, 2441, 2461, 2680	
<code>\@@_msg_new:nnn</code>	36, 2161, 2174, 2184, 2194, 2205, 2391
<code>\@@_msg_redirect_name:nn</code>	37, 322, 437, 444, 562, 1132
<code>\l_@@_name_str</code>	479, 752, 889, 893, 896
<code>\g_@@_names_seq</code>	272, 476, 478, 2402
<code>\l_@@_nb_cols_int</code>	287, 791, 792,
816, 838, 998, 1378, 2219, 2228, 2299, 2331	
<code>\l_@@_new_box</code>	1285, 1286, 1288, 1289
<code>\l_@@_new_group_bool</code>	282, 1471, 1528, 1530, 1532
<code>\@@_nonumber:</code>	801, 1386
<code>\@@_notag:</code>	800, 1384
<code>\l_@@_o_arrows_seq</code> ...	296, 1594, 1801, 1827
<code>\@@_old_label</code>	803, 1051, 1209
<code>\c_@@_option_ignored_str</code>	2096, 2119, 2126, 2148, 2154, 2167,
2177, 2187, 2198, 2209, 2240, 2248, 2283,	
2294, 2308, 2314, 2332, 2338, 2389, 2463, 2685	
<code>\l_@@_options_Arrow_code_after_seq</code> ..	1909, 1912, 1913, 2214
<code>\l_@@_options_Arrow_seq</code>	342,
351, 352, 353, 643, 652, 653, 2172, 2678, 2679	
<code>\l_@@_options_DispWithArrows_seq</code>	227, 544, 547, 548, 2192, 2426
<code>\l_@@_options_WithArrowsOptions_seq</code> ..	226, 567, 570, 571, 2203, 2428
<code>\l_@@_options_WithArrows_seq</code>	521, 522, 537, 644, 2182, 2425
<code>\l_@@_pos_arrow_int</code>	249,
250, 309, 343, 354, 617, 623, 663, 683,	
965, 966, 1456, 1459, 1491, 1499, 1517,	
1540, 1563, 1613, 1623, 1644, 1671, 1682,	
1695, 1704, 1934, 1941, 1960, 2385, 2658, 2671	
<code>\l_@@_pos_env_int</code> ...	248, 394, 396, 398, 930
<code>\l_@@_pos_of_arrow_int</code>	774
<code>\g_@@_position_in_the_tree_seq</code>	245, 246, 764, 765, 978, 979, 980, 982
<code>\@@_post_halign:</code>	949, 957, 1340
<code>\@@_pre_halign:n</code>	744, 926, 1188
<code>\l_@@_prefix_str</code>	199, 737, 739, 767,
768, 877, 886, 894, 897, 903, 1076, 1088,	
1105, 1329, 1333, 1476, 1480, 1484, 1487,	
1581, 1585, 1589, 1606, 1633, 1655, 1658,	
1736, 1759, 1793, 1804, 1807, 1816, 1819,	
1830, 1834, 1838, 1847, 1850, 1853, 1865,	
1954, 1957, 1964, 1968, 1983, 1991, 2018, 2051	
<code>\l_@@_previous_key_str</code>	301, 303, 339, 341, 348, 350, 591,
593, 621, 627, 660, 662, 677, 703, 726, 785,	
1608, 1935, 2281, 2288, 2652, 2654, 2665, 2667	
<code>\@@_qedhere:</code>	1442, 1443
<code>\l_@@_qedhere_bool</code>	279,
1054, 1063, 1064, 1094, 1098, 1099, 1220, 1442	
<code>\@@_qedhere_i:</code>	1065, 1100, 1444
<code>\l_@@_replace_left_brace_by_tl</code>	463, 1199, 1310
<code>\@@_restore:N</code>	173, 1062, 1063, 1098
<code>\g_@@_right_x_dim</code>	959, 1322, 1323, 1335, 1336, 1761, 2058
<code>\@@_save:N</code>	157, 1053, 1054, 1094
<code>\l_@@_sbwi_bool</code>	274, 468, 1167
<code>\@@_scan_arrows:</code>	968, 1453
<code>\@@_scan_arrows_i:</code>	1458, 1461, 1464
<code>\@@_set_independent:</code>	583, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609
<code>\@@_set_independent_bis:</code> 587, 589, 2644, 2645	
<code>\@@_set_qedhere:</code>	823, 1443
<code>\@@_set_seq_of_str_from_clist:Nn</code>	152, 522, 548, 571, 653, 1913
<code>\l_@@_show_node_names_bool</code>	336, 900
<code>\c_@@_showlabels_loaded_bool</code>	2359
<code>\@@_sort_seq:N</code> .	137, 537, 544, 567, 643, 1909
<code>\l_@@_start_adjust_dim</code> .	377, 690, 693, 1699
<code>\g_@@_static_col_int</code>	258, 762, 763, 830, 991, 996, 998
<code>\g_@@_static_col_int_seq</code>	257, 762, 990
<code>\l_@@_status_arrow_str</code>	594, 618, 626, 685, 731, 753,
1485, 1519, 1544, 1561, 1590, 1593, 1854, 1860	
<code>\@@_strcmp:nn</code>	130, 134, 143
<code>\l_@@_string_Arrow_for_msg_str</code>	270, 271, 326,
2164, 2236, 2245, 2282, 2291, 2298, 2306, 2382	
<code>\l_@@_subequations_bool</code> 290, 432, 1190, 1355	
<code>\@@_tag</code>	802, 1388
<code>\l_@@_tag_next_line_bool</code>	278, 780, 1055, 1058, 1440
<code>\l_@@_tag_star_bool</code>	277, 1053, 1062, 1067, 1221, 1404
<code>\l_@@_tag_tl</code> ...	1026, 1028, 1219, 1392, 1403
<code>\@@_tagnextline:</code>	805, 1437
<code>\l_@@_tags_clist</code> 260, 261, 264, 265, 427,	
428, 447, 448, 450, 451, 1024, 1274, 1275,	
1385, 1387, 1394, 1400, 1425, 1426, 1432, 1433	
<code>\@@_test_if_to_tag:</code>	262, 822
<code>\c_@@_tikz_code_down_tl</code> ..	2555, 2603, 2673
<code>\l_@@_tikz_code_tl</code>	329, 668, 1751, 1752, 1904, 2660, 2673
<code>\c_@@_tikz_code_up_tl</code>	2466, 2517, 2660
<code>\c_@@_tikz_code_wrap_lines_tl</code> ..	1751, 1756
<code>\@@_tmpa:nnn</code>	1717, 1753
<code>\@@_treat_an_arrow_in_scan:</code>	1494, 1505
<code>\l_@@_type_col_str</code> ..	810, 827, 828, 841, 842
<code>\l_@@_type_env_str</code>	747,
748, 923, 924, 1127, 1163, 1164, 2125,	
2132, 2166, 2176, 2186, 2218, 2227, 2238,	
2247, 2255, 2267, 2273, 2292, 2300, 2307,	
2312, 2331, 2336, 2351, 2357, 2367, 2376, 2383	
<code>\c_@@_typedref_loaded_bool</code>	1184
<code>\l_@@_up_and_down_radius_dim</code>	294, 295, 2449, 2470, 2488,

2504, 2510, 2511, 2523, 2533, 2539, 2540,
 2547, 2548, 2549, 2559, 2579, 2588, 2594,
 2595, 2609, 2619, 2624, 2625, 2634, 2635, 2637
 $\@@_update_x:nn$ 1564, 1626, 1786
 $\@@_warning:n$ 40
 $\l_@@_wrap_lines_bool$
 455, 1750, 2055, 2659, 2672
 $\l_@@_x_dim$ 754,
 1541, 1625, 1673, 1684, 1697, 1706, 1788, 1797
 $\g_@@_x_final_dim$. . . 1650, 1659, 1683, 1705
 $\g_@@_x_initial_dim$. . 1649, 1656, 1672, 1696
 $\l_@@_xoffset_dim$. . 371, 688, 1610, 1734,
 1875, 1876, 1906, 1938, 2045, 2048, 2049, 2087
 $\l_@@_xoffset_for_o_arrows_dim$
 297, 298, 564, 1876
 $\g_@@_y_final_dim$
 . . . 1652, 1660, 1664, 1676, 1687, 1708, 1709
 $\g_@@_y_initial_dim$
 . . . 1651, 1657, 1664, 1676, 1687, 1699, 1700
 $\l_@@_ygap_dim$ 190, 315
 $\l_@@_ystart_dim$ 187, 318
 \backslash 70, 79, 769, 946,
 1059, 1277, 2104, 2118, 2123, 2125, 2132,
 2139, 2147, 2153, 2158, 2166, 2167, 2176,
 2177, 2186, 2187, 2197, 2198, 2208, 2209,
 2222, 2230, 2239, 2247, 2256, 2262, 2268,
 2274, 2282, 2293, 2300, 2307, 2313, 2318,
 2324, 2331, 2337, 2344, 2351, 2357, 2367,
 2374, 2376, 2388, 2395, 2396, 2407, 2443, 2684
 $\{$ 404, 2113, 2125, 2132, 2138, 2139, 2166, 2176,
 2186, 2218, 2227, 2238, 2247, 2255, 2267,
 2268, 2273, 2274, 2292, 2300, 2307, 2312,
 2331, 2336, 2337, 2351, 2357, 2367, 2376, 2383
 $\}$ 2125, 2132, 2138, 2139, 2166, 2176,
 2186, 2218, 2227, 2238, 2247, 2255, 2267,
 2268, 2273, 2274, 2292, 2300, 2307, 2312,
 2331, 2336, 2337, 2351, 2357, 2367, 2376, 2383
 \sqcup 61, 2116, 2117, 2124, 2131, 2164, 2165, 2208,
 2219, 2228, 2229, 2236, 2237, 2245, 2253,
 2254, 2261, 2291, 2298, 2306, 2323, 2345,
 2350, 2356, 2366, 2373, 2375, 2382, 2406, 2444

A

$\backslash A$ 491, 2009
 $\backslash arabic$ 1047
 $\backslash Arrow$ 271, 2208
 $\backslash AtBeginDocument$ 109, 222, 407

B

$\backslash begin$ 796, 1190,
 1720, 1775, 2036, 2075, 2475, 2496, 2564, 2580
 $\backslash belowdisplayskip$ 1347
 $\backslash bgroup$ 852, 856, 931, 1253
 bool commands:
 $\backslash bool_gset_true:N$ 1863
 $\backslash bool_if:NTF$ 82, 92,
 224, 431, 786, 788, 796, 820, 823, 834, 843,
 849, 857, 900, 937, 951, 1021, 1032, 1037,
 1055, 1064, 1067, 1071, 1083, 1099, 1167,
 1184, 1185, 1190, 1211, 1231, 1245, 1255,
 1296, 1344, 1355, 1356, 1375, 1415, 1629,
 1631, 1698, 1707, 1872, 1984, 1992, 2289, 2359

$\backslash bool_if:nTF$ 679, 1176, 1266,
 1342, 1395, 1405, 1420, 1429, 1497, 1530, 1855
 $\backslash bool_if_p:N$ 1405
 $\backslash bool_lazy_and:nnTF$. . 1507, 1662, 1750, 2055
 $\backslash bool_lazy_and_p:nn$ 1512
 $\backslash bool_lazy_or:nnTF$ 409
 $\backslash bool_lazy_or_p:nn$ 1510
 $\backslash bool_new:N$
 32, 33, 103, 117, 242, 243, 244, 274,
 277, 278, 279, 281, 282, 283, 284, 290, 1139
 $\backslash bool_not_p:n$ 1517
 $\backslash bool_set:Nn$ 1404
 $\backslash bool_set_false:N$ 124,
 780, 921, 1058, 1220, 1221, 1532, 1611,
 1612, 1639, 1643, 1841, 1939, 1940, 2659, 2672
 $\backslash bool_set_true:N$ 101, 104,
 120, 432, 920, 975, 1161, 1170, 1172, 1440,
 1442, 1471, 1528, 1615, 1616, 1619, 1620,
 1638, 1642, 1646, 1647, 1945, 1946, 1948, 1949
 $\backslash c_false_bool$ 1266
 $\backslash g_tmpa_bool$ 1841, 1863, 1872
 $\backslash l_tmpa_bool$ 1638, 1639, 1646, 1698
 $\backslash l_tmpb_bool$ 1642, 1643, 1647, 1707
 box commands:
 $\backslash box_clear_new:N$ 1205, 1252, 1285
 $\backslash box_dp:N$ 1305
 $\backslash box_ht:N$ 1304
 $\backslash box_set_to_last:N$ 1280
 $\backslash box_use:N$ 1282, 2509, 2538, 2596, 2626
 $\backslash box_use_drop:N$ 1292, 1301, 1320
 $\backslash box_wd:N$ 865,
 1204, 1284, 1288, 1289, 2503, 2533, 2587, 2619
 $\backslash g_tmpa_box$ 2494, 2503, 2509, 2531,
 2533, 2538, 2576, 2587, 2596, 2617, 2619, 2626
 $\backslash l_tmpa_box$ 1194, 1204, 1280, 1282, 1284, 1286

C

$\backslash catcode$ 29, 2688
 char commands:
 $\backslash char_generate:nn$ 160, 176
 clist commands:
 $\backslash clist_clear:N$
 427, 1385, 1387, 1400, 1426, 1433
 $\backslash clist_count:N$ 2022
 $\backslash clist_gput_right:Nn$ 2020
 $\backslash clist_if_in:NnTF$. . 264, 448, 460, 1024, 1274
 $\backslash clist_map_inline:nn$ 111
 $\backslash clist_new:N$ 260, 401
 $\backslash clist_pop:NN$ 2031, 2033
 $\backslash clist_put_left:Nn$ 451
 $\backslash clist_put_right:Nn$ 413
 $\backslash clist_remove_all:Nn$ 450
 $\backslash clist_reverse:N$ 2032
 $\backslash clist_set:Nn$ 261,
 265, 402, 428, 447, 1275, 1394, 1425, 1432
 $\backslash clist_sort:Nn$ 2025
 $\backslash g_tmpa_clist$
 . . . 2020, 2022, 2025, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034
 $\backslash cr$ 940, 1115, 1267, 2373
 cs commands:
 $\backslash cs_generate_variant:Nn$ 43, 108, 1567, 1755
 $\backslash cs_gset:Npx$ 1027
 $\backslash cs_if_exist:NTF$
 22, 750, 1043, 1424, 1431, 2655, 2668

<code>\cs_if_free:NTF</code>	1328, 1954, 1957, 2018	<code>\c_zero_dim</code>	188, 189, 1003, 1112, 1118, 1197, 1308, 1732, 1769, 2489, 2501, 2527, 2585, 2613
<code>\cs_new:Npn</code>	1887	<code>\displaystyle</code>	834, 937, 1211
<code>\cs_new_protected:Npn</code>	35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 42, 130, 134, 137, 152, 157, 173, 231, 262, 299, 308, 583, 589, 658, 710, 716, 722, 742, 744, 808, 870, 910, 917, 943, 957, 993, 1002, 1005, 1014, 1017, 1125, 1145, 1152, 1158, 1270, 1373, 1384, 1386, 1409, 1437, 1442, 1443, 1444, 1453, 1464, 1505, 1568, 1570, 1602, 1715, 1748, 1786, 1799, 1919, 1925, 1931, 2005, 2014, 2072, 2414	<code>\displaywidth</code>	1228, 1247, 1250
<code>\cs_set:Npn</code>	959, 972, 1717	<code>\DispWithArrows</code>	1145, 1369
<code>\cs_set:Npx</code>	1031	DispWithArrows commands:	
<code>\cs_set_eq:NN</code>	234, 388, 389, 769, 790, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 818, 973, 974, 1066, 1068, 1209, 1443, 1447, 1448	<code>\DispWithArrows_i</code>	1149, 1150, 1152
<code>\cs_set_protected:Npn</code>	700	<code>\DispWithArrows_ii</code>	1155, 1156, 1158
<code>\cs_to_str:N</code>	161, 177	<code>\draw</code>	330, 669, 1758, 2045, 2086, 2470, 2506, 2523, 2535, 2545, 2559, 2591, 2609, 2621, 2631
D			
<code>\d</code>	2009	E	
<code>\DeclareOption</code>	104, 105	<code>\egroup</code>	947, 948, 1278, 1290
dim commands:		else commands:	
<code>\dim_add:Nn</code>	1734, 1876	<code>\else:</code>	927
<code>\dim_case:nnTF</code>	2519, 2605	<code>\end</code>	951, 1007, 1135, 1355, 1356, 1741, 1777, 2065, 2090, 2478, 2499, 2567, 2583
<code>\dim_compare:nNnTF</code>	1112, 1287, 1335, 1731, 1766, 1769, 2059, 2468, 2489, 2501, 2557, 2585	<code>\endDispWithArrows</code>	1270, 1371
<code>\dim_compare_p:nNn</code>	1664	<code>\endpgfpicture</code>	898, 1078, 1090, 1107, 1339, 1661, 1796, 1871, 1976, 1997
<code>\dim_eval:n</code>	1674, 1685, 1699, 1708	<code>\endtiktzpicture</code>	1744, 2068, 2093
<code>\dim_gadd:Nn</code>	2504, 2588	<code>\endWithArrows</code>	943
<code>\dim_gset:Nn</code>	1284, 1289, 1656, 1657, 1659, 1660, 1794, 1868, 2503, 2532, 2587, 2618	exp commands:	
<code>\dim_gset_eq:NN</code>	1323, 1336, 1788, 2502, 2586	<code>\exp_args:NNo</code>	1609
<code>\dim_gzero:N</code>	1840	<code>\exp_args:Nnx</code>	2007
<code>\dim_gzero_new:N</code>	1283, 1322, 1649, 1650, 1651, 1652	<code>\exp_args:No</code>	1187, 1609
<code>\dim_max:nn</code>	1118, 1794, 1868, 1971	<code>\exp_args:NV</code>	1752, 2034
<code>\dim_min:nn</code>	2492	<code>\ExplSyntaxOff</code>	2689
<code>\dim_new:N</code>	292, 294, 297	<code>\ExplSyntaxOn</code>	28
<code>\dim_set:Nn</code>	295, 298, 688, 693, 694, 1118, 1204, 1302, 1541, 1625, 1733, 1760, 1765, 1970, 2052, 2054, 2057, 2457, 2474, 2487, 2491, 2563, 2578	F	
<code>\dim_set_eq:NN</code>	293, 1197, 1228, 1246, 1247, 1250, 1308, 1732, 1767, 1797, 1875, 1966, 1967, 2060, 2455	fi commands:	
<code>\dim_use:N</code>	1672, 1673, 1683, 1684, 1696, 1697, 1700, 1705, 1706, 1709, 1781, 1973, 1975, 1988, 1996, 2063	<code>\fi:</code>	929, 1225, 1238
<code>\dim_zero:N</code>	770, 2454	<code>\foreach</code>	2016, 2084
<code>\dim_zero_new:N</code>	754, 1203, 1227, 1243	G	
<code>\c_max_dim</code>	293, 1323, 1541, 1625, 2455, 2468, 2521, 2557, 2607	<code>\globaldefs</code>	436, 1131
<code>\g_tmpa_dim</code>	1788, 1794, 1797, 1840, 1868, 1875, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2508, 2532, 2537, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2596, 2618, 2626	group commands:	
<code>\l_tmpa_dim</code>	1118, 1119, 1302, 1311, 1732, 1733, 1734, 1738, 1760, 1766, 1767, 1769, 1775, 1781, 1966, 1970, 1971, 1973, 1975, 2052, 2054, 2059, 2060, 2063, 2474, 2475, 2487, 2491, 2492, 2496, 2563, 2564, 2578, 2580	<code>\group_align_safe_begin:</code>	999
<code>\l_tmpb_dim</code>	1765, 1766, 1767, 1967, 1973, 2057, 2059, 2060	<code>\group_align_safe_end:</code>	1020
		<code>\group_begin:</code>	435, 912, 970, 1130, 1147, 1196, 1208, 1307, 1446, 1455, 1572, 1604, 1936, 2430
		<code>\group_end:</code>	438, 954, 977, 1133, 1201, 1215, 1314, 1359, 1450, 1462, 1600, 1713, 2003, 2438
		H	
		<code>\halign</code>	855
		hbox commands:	
		<code>\hbox_gset:Nn</code>	2494, 2531, 2576, 2617
		<code>\hbox_overlap_left:n</code>	1065, 1069, 1100
		<code>\hbox_overlap_right:n</code>	902
		<code>\hbox_set:Nn</code>	1194, 1206, 1286
		<code>\hbox_to_wd:nn</code>	1237, 1294, 1299
		<code>\hbox_unpack_clear:N</code>	1286
		<code>\hfil</code>	827, 841, 842, 880, 1298, 1315, 1317
		<code>\hfill</code>	828
		I	
		<code>\ialign</code>	851
		if commands:	
		<code>\if_mode_math:</code>	927, 1223
		<code>\if_mode_vertical:</code>	1235

<code>\ignorespacesafterend</code>	1362	<code>\lceil</code>	404, 2116
<code>\input</code>	5, 6	<code>\left</code>	1199, 1310
int commands:			
<code>\int_case:nn</code>	930, 1613, 1941	legacy commands:	
<code>\int_compare:nNnTF</code>		<code>\legacy_if:nTF</code>	1169, 1171
. . . 141, 623, 816, 838, 961, 963, 965, 982,		<code>\lfloor</code>	404, 2116
996, 1378, 1456, 1489, 1491, 1522, 1540,		<code>\lgroup</code>	404, 2114
1549, 1556, 1563, 1591, 1623, 1644, 1671,		<code>\linewidth</code>	1227, 1228, 1237, 1246
1682, 1695, 1704, 1809, 1812, 1821, 1960, 2385		<code>\lmoustache</code>	404, 2115
<code>\int_compare:nTF</code>	601, 617, 1546, 2022, 2027	lua commands:	
<code>\int_compare_p:n</code>	1857, 1858, 1859	<code>\lua_now:n</code>	131
<code>\int_compare_p:nNn</code>		<code>\lVert</code>	413, 2117
681, 683, 1499, 1501, 1508, 1514, 1517, 1667		<code>\lvert</code>	413, 2117
<code>\int_eval:n</code>	981	M	
<code>\int_gdecr:N</code>	814	math commands:	
<code>\int_gincr:N</code>	725, 829, 860, 983, 1026	<code>\c_math_toggle_token</code>	
<code>\int_gset:Nn</code>	830, 985, 987, 989, 991	. . . 831, 837, 936, 939, 1198, 1200, 1210,	
<code>\int_gset_eq:NN</code>	792	1214, 1232, 1239, 1309, 1313, 1346, 1349, 1352	
<code>\int_gzero:N</code>	757, 759, 761, 763, 861	<code>\mathsurround</code>	770
<code>\int_incr:N</code>	1495, 1597	MH commands:	
<code>\int_new:N</code> 247, 248, 249, 252, 254, 256, 258, 287		<code>\MH_if_boolean:nTF</code>	
<code>\int_set:Nn</code>	250, 309, 343, 354, 1178, 1343, 1397, 1399, 1422	
394, 396, 398, 602, 663, 729, 776, 791, 966,		<code>\MH_set_boolean_T:n</code>	1181
1459, 1472, 1478, 1482, 1574, 1576, 1577,		msg commands:	
1583, 1587, 1832, 1836, 1874, 1934, 2658, 2671		<code>\msg_error:nn</code>	23, 39
<code>\int_set_eq:NN</code>	1533, 1534, 1535, 1551	<code>\msg_error:nnn</code>	42
<code>\int_step_inline:nnn</code>	1791, 1844	<code>\msg_fatal:nn</code>	41
<code>\int_step_variable:nNn</code>	1326	<code>\msg_info:nn</code>	85
<code>\int_until_do:nNnn</code>	1473, 1578	<code>\msg_line_number:</code>	734
<code>\int_use:N</code>	737, 739, 830, 877,	<code>\msg_new:nnn</code>	16, 35
886, 893, 894, 896, 897, 903, 972, 1076,		<code>\msg_new:nnnn</code>	36
1088, 1105, 1476, 1480, 1484, 1487, 1581,		<code>\msg_redirect_name:nnn</code>	38
1585, 1589, 1606, 1629, 1631, 1633, 1637,		<code>\msg_set:nnn</code>	2431
1641, 1736, 1884, 1887, 2124, 2131, 2165,		<code>\msg_warning:nn</code>	40
2218, 2227, 2230, 2237, 2254, 2299, 2331, 2382		MT commands:	
<code>\int_zero_new:N</code>	771, 772,	<code>\MT_showonlyrefs_false:</code>	1180
773, 774, 775, 1466, 1467, 1468, 1573, 1575		<code>\MT_showonlyrefs_true:</code>	1343
<code>\l_tmpa_int</code>	729, 730, 1326, 1329, 1333, 2375	<code>\MultiArrow</code>	973, 2319, 2323, 2406
<code>\c_zero_int</code>	1522	<code>\myfiledate</code>	13
<code>\itshape</code>	214	<code>\myfileversion</code>	14
J			
<code>\jot</code>	233, 374, 1057	N	
K			
<code>\k</code>	2084, 2087	<code>\narrowragged</code>	2476, 2497, 2565, 2581
keys commands:			
<code>\keys_define:nn</code>		<code>\NewDocumentCommand</code>	697, 707, 1388, 1916, 2411
. . . 45, 310, 392, 417, 472, 497, 534, 540,		<code>\NewDocumentEnvironment</code>	907, 1142, 1366
559, 598, 666, 1889, 2420, 2447, 2642, 2649		<code>\NewExpandableDocumentCommand</code>	1883
<code>\keys_if_exist:nnTF</code>	2417	<code>\noalign</code>	1116
<code>\l_keys_key_str</code> 22, 54, 61, 303, 593, 627,		<code>\node</code>	873, 882
644, 662, 2103, 2111, 2158, 2163, 2176,		<code>\nointerlineskip</code>	1236, 1281
2186, 2196, 2207, 2279, 2286, 2433, 2463, 2682		<code>\nonumber</code>	801, 1387
<code>\keys_set:nn</code>	385,	<code>\normalbaselines</code>	960
704, 727, 787, 789, 1567, 1937, 2657, 2670		<code>\notag</code>	800, 1059, 1385
<code>\keys_set_known:nn</code>	1569, 2423	<code>\nulldelimiterspace</code>	1197, 1308
<code>\l_keys_value_tl</code>	585, 2393, 2657, 2670	O	
L			
<code>\label</code>	803, 804, 1209, 1411, 2356, 2366	<code>\omit</code>	2131
<code>\langle</code>	404, 2115	<code>\openup</code>	233, 1057
<code>\lbrace</code>	404, 466, 2113	P	
<code>\lbrack</code>	404, 2114	<code>\p</code>	2471, 2472,
		2480, 2484, 2507, 2512, 2524, 2525, 2536,	
		2541, 2546, 2550, 2560, 2561, 2569, 2573,	
		2592, 2593, 2610, 2611, 2622, 2623, 2632, 2633	
		<code>\path</code> 1762, 1771, 2053, 2062, 2483, 2529, 2572, 2615	

peek commands:			
\peek_meaning:NTF	712, 718, 913, 1003, 1148, 1154, 1921, 1927		
\peek_meaning_ignore_spaces:NTF	1007		
\peek_meaning_remove:NTF	1000		
\pgfcoordinate	1075, 1087, 1104		
\pgfextra	1762, 2053		
\pgfkeysvalueof	1761		
\pgfnodealias	892, 895		
\pgfpicture	891, 1073, 1085, 1102, 1324, 1653, 1789, 1842, 1962, 1979		
\pgfpointanchor	1332, 1655, 1658, 1759, 1793, 1964, 1968, 1981, 1989, 2051		
\pgfpointorigin	1077, 1089, 1106		
\pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue	1074, 1086, 1103, 1325, 1654, 1790, 1843, 1963, 1980		
\pgfresetboundingbox	1739		
prg commands:			
\prg_do_nothing:	234, 631, 633, 635, 637, 639, 1068		
\prg_replicate:nn	998		
\ProcessKeysOptions	58		
\ProcessOptions	106		
prop commands:			
\prop_gc_clear_new:N	736		
\prop_get:NnN	1475, 1479, 1483, 1486, 1580, 1584, 1588, 1605, 1632, 1803, 1806, 1815, 1818, 1829, 1833, 1837, 1846, 1849, 1852, 1864		
\prop_gput:Nnn	1735		
\prop_gset_eq:NN	738		
\prop_put:Nnn	728, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735		
\l_tmpa_prop	728, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 740		
\ProvidesExplPackage	11		
Q			
\qed	1447		
\qedhere	1443		
\qedsymbol	1447		
\quad	1080		
R			
regex commands:			
\regex_match:nnTF	491, 2008		
\relax	1449		
\RequirePackage	2, 10, 24, 25		
\right	1199, 1312		
S			
scan commands:			
\scan_stop:	995, 1121		
seq commands:			
\seq_clear:N	1536, 1538, 1552		
\seq_clear_new:N	779, 793, 1469, 1470		
\seq_count:N	982		
\seq_gpop_right:NN	978, 979, 984, 986, 988, 990		
\seq_gput_left:Nn	478		
\seq_gput_right:Nn	246, 756, 758, 760, 762, 764, 980		
\seq_if_empty:NTF	1029, 1413		
\seq_if_in:NnTF	351, 476, 644, 1636, 1640		
\seq_item:Nn	163, 179		
\seq_map_function:NN	1051		
\seq_map_inline:Nn	1827		
\seq_new:N	245, 251, 253, 255, 257, 272, 296, 521, 547, 570, 652, 1912		
\seq_pop_left:NN	162, 178		
\seq_pop_right:NN	766		
\seq_pop_right:NNTF	810		
\seq_put_left:Nn	1537, 1539, 1548, 1553, 1557		
\seq_put_right:Nn	226, 227, 352, 1419, 1594, 2425, 2426, 2428, 2678, 2679		
\seq_remove_all:Nn	342, 353		
\seq_set_eq:NN	765		
\seq_set_from_clist:Nn	154		
\seq_set_map:NNn	155		
\seq_set_split:Nnn	108, 159, 175, 794		
\seq_sort:Nn	139, 1801		
\seq_use:Nnnn	165, 168, 171, 181, 768, 2172, 2182, 2192, 2203, 2214, 2402		
\l_tmpa_seq	159, 162, 163, 165, 168, 171, 175, 178, 179, 181, 765, 766, 768		
\setbox	1253		
skip commands:			
\skip_horizontal:N	858, 1297, 1319		
\skip_horizontal:n	864		
\skip_vertical:N	1119, 1120, 1347		
\skip_zero:N	782		
\c_zero_skip	843, 1256, 1263		
\small	214, 903		
sort commands:			
\sort_return_same:	149, 1810, 1823, 2029		
\sort_return_swapped:	148, 1813, 1822, 2028		
str commands:			
\c_backslash_str	327, 2220, 2229		
\str_case:nnTF	2452		
\str_clear:N	649		
\str_clear_new:N	703, 726, 747, 752, 753, 755, 767, 785, 923, 1163, 1608, 1935		
\str_const:Nn	2096, 2098		
\str_count:N	791		
\str_if_empty:NTF	301, 339, 348, 591, 621, 660, 889, 2652, 2665		
\str_if_eq:nnTF	426, 585, 827, 828, 841, 842, 1127, 1544, 1561, 1593		
\str_if_eq_p:nn	685, 1519, 1860		
\str_lower_case:n	144, 145		
\str_new:N	268, 270, 288		
\str_set:Nn	163, 179, 269, 271, 325, 326, 341, 350, 475, 594, 618, 626, 646, 677, 748, 768, 777, 924, 1034, 1164, 1184, 2654, 2667		
\str_set_eq:NN	303, 479, 593, 627, 662		
\l_tmpa_str	163, 164, 167, 170, 179, 180, 475, 476, 478, 479, 646, 649, 2166		
\strut	867		
sys commands:			
\sys_if_engine luatex:TF	128		
T			
\tabskip	843, 1254, 1260, 1263		
\tag	802, 1390, 2343, 2345, 2350		
\tagnextline	805, 1439		
TeX and L ^A T _E X commands:			
\@	29, 2688		
\@currentlabel	1031		
\@currenvir	748		
\@eqnum	1081		

<code>\@ifclassloaded</code>	84, 94	<code>\l_tmpa_tl</code>	162, 178, 459, 462, 766, 978, 979, 981, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 1477, 1478, 1481, 1482, 1582, 1583, 1586, 1587, 1607, 1610, 1635, 1712, 1805, 1809, 1812, 1817, 1821, 1831, 1832, 1835, 1836, 1848, 1858, 1867, 1868, 2031, 2045
<code>\@ifpackageloaded</code>	87, 97, 119	<code>\g_tmpb_tl</code>	1680, 1702, 1712, 1974, 1995, 1999
<code>\c@equation</code>	1026	<code>\l_tmpb_tl</code>	1808, 1809, 1812, 1820, 1821, 1851, 1859, 2033, 2048, 2049
<code>\cref@constructprefix</code>	1039	token commands:	
<code>\cref@currentlabel</code>	1040	<code>\token_to_str:N</code>	56, 271, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2123, 2131, 2139, 2197, 2208, 2319, 2323, 2329, 2336, 2343, 2345, 2350, 2356, 2366, 2373, 2374, 2406, 2444, 2683
<code>\cref@equation@alias</code>	1043, 1044	U	
<code>\cref@result</code>	1039, 1047	<code>\unpenalty</code>	1279
<code>\hyper@refstepcounter</code>	1035	<code>\unskip</code>	1279
<code>\intertext@</code>	1185	use commands:	
<code>\p@equation</code>	1031, 1048	<code>\use:N</code>	164, 167, 170, 180, 411
<code>\pgf@picmaxx</code>	1733	<code>\use:n</code>	812
<code>\pgf@picminx</code>	1731, 1733	<code>\use_none:nn</code>	388
<code>\pgf@relevantforpicturesizetrue</code>	1729	<code>\use_none:nnn</code>	389
<code>\pgf@x</code>	1335, 1336, 1656, 1659, 1761, 1794, 1966, 1971, 1988, 1996, 2058	<code>\usepackage</code>	89, 99
<code>\pgf@y</code>	1657, 1660, 1967, 1975, 1988, 1996	<code>\usetikzlibrary</code>	8, 2683
<code>\protected@edef</code>	1040	V	
<code>\qed@elt</code>	1448	<code>\vbox</code>	930
<code>\QED@stack</code>	1449	<code>\vcenter</code>	930, 1199, 1311, 1320
<code>\setQED@elt</code>	1448	<code>\vfil</code>	1311
<code>\spread@equation</code>	231, 234, 932, 1258	<code>\vtop</code>	930, 1253
<code>\sr@name</code>	1184	W	
<code>\tagform@</code>	1068	<code>\WithArrows</code>	910
<code>\This@name</code>	1034	WithArrows commands:	
<code>\tikz@library@external@loaded</code>	750	<code>\WithArrows_i</code>	914, 915, 917
<code>\tikz@text@width</code>	1762, 2053	<code>\WithArrowsLastEnv</code>	1883, 1887
tex commands:		<code>\WithArrowsNbLines</code>	972
<code>\tex_strcmp:D</code>	135	<code>\WithArrowsNewStyle</code>	2411, 2414, 2444
<code>\theequation</code>	1028, 1066	<code>\WithArrowsOptions</code>	56, 697, 700, 1368, 2197, 2437
<code>\tikz</code>	872, 881	<code>\WithArrowsRightX</code>	959
<code>\tikzpicture</code>	1723, 2039, 2078	X	
<code>\tikzset</code>	183, 193, 202, 207, 335, 358, 670, 751, 1892	<code>\x</code>	2016, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2474, 2480, 2488, 2508, 2510, 2525, 2537, 2539, 2547, 2548, 2561, 2563, 2579, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2611, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2634, 2635, 2637
tl commands:		Y	
<code>\c_empty_tl</code>	359, 671	<code>\y</code>	2480, 2508, 2510, 2525, 2537, 2539, 2547, 2548, 2561, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2611, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2634, 2635, 2637
<code>\c_novalue_tl</code>	241, 862, 1150, 1192, 1291	Z	
<code>\tl_clear_new:N</code>	783, 784, 1219	<code>\Z</code>	491, 2009
<code>\tl_const:Nn</code>	1756, 2466, 2517, 2555, 2603		
<code>\tl_gset:Nn</code>	1669, 1680, 1693, 1702, 1762, 1972, 1974, 1987, 1995, 2053		
<code>\tl_head:n</code>	459		
<code>\tl_if_empty:NTF</code>	1026, 1028, 1392, 1763, 2054		
<code>\tl_if_empty:nTF</code>	488		
<code>\tl_if_eq:NNTF</code>	862, 1192, 1291		
<code>\tl_if_eq:nnTF</code>	1951		
<code>\tl_if_novalue:nTF</code>	1187		
<code>\tl_new:N</code>	240, 285, 286		
<code>\tl_put_right:Nn</code>	481, 484		
<code>\tl_set:Nn</code>	459, 463, 492, 1187, 1403, 1628, 1630		
<code>\tl_set_eq:NN</code>	241, 1751, 2660, 2673		
<code>\tl_to_str:N</code>	2429		
<code>\tl_to_str:n</code>	155, 2425, 2427		
<code>\g_tmpa_tl</code>	1027, 1031, 1048, 1066, 1669, 1693, 1712, 1762, 1763, 1765, 1972, 1987, 1999, 2053, 2054		

Contents

1	Options for the shape of the arrows	1
2	Numbers of columns	6

3	Precise positioning of the arrows	6
4	The option 'o' for individual arrows	9
5	The options 'up' and 'down' for individual arrows	10
6	Comparison with the environment <code>{aligned}</code>	11
7	Arrows in nested environments	14
8	Arrows from outside environments <code>{WithArrows}</code>	16
9	The environment <code>{DispWithArrows}</code>	17
	9.1 The option <code><...></code> of <code>DispWithArrows</code>	22
10	Advanced features	23
	10.1 Utilisation with plain-TeX	23
	10.2 The option <code>tikz-code</code> : how to change the shape of the arrows	23
	10.3 The command <code>\WithArrowsNewStyle</code>	24
	10.4 Vertical positioning of the arrows	24
	10.5 Footnotes in the environments of <code>witharrows</code>	26
	10.6 Option <code>no-arrows</code>	26
	10.7 Note for the users of AUCTeX	26
	10.8 Note for developpers	26
11	Examples	27
	11.1 <code>\MoveEqLeft</code>	27
	11.2 A command <code>\DoubleArrow</code>	27
	11.3 Modifying the shape of the nodes	28
	11.4 Examples with the option <code>tikz-code</code>	28
	11.4.1 Example 1	28
	11.4.2 Example 2	29
	11.4.3 Example 3	30
	11.5 Automatic numbered loop	31
12	Implementation	32
	12.1 Declaration of the package and extensions loaded	32
	12.2 The packages <code>footnote</code> and <code>footnotehyper</code>	32
	12.3 The class option <code>leqno</code>	34
	12.4 Some technical definitions	34
	12.5 Variables	37
	12.6 The definition of the options	40
	12.7 The command <code>\Arrow</code>	48
	12.8 The environments <code>{WithArrows}</code> and <code>{DispWithArrows}</code>	50
	12.8.1 Code before the <code>\halign</code>	50
	12.8.2 The construction of the preamble of the <code>\halign</code>	53
	12.8.3 The environment <code>{WithArrows}</code>	55
	12.8.4 After the construction of the <code>\halign</code>	57
	12.8.5 The command of end of row	58
	12.8.6 The environment <code>{DispWithArrows}</code>	61
	12.9 The commands <code>\tag</code> , <code>\notag</code> , <code>\label</code> , <code>\tagnextline</code> and <code>\qedhere</code> for <code>{DispWithArrows}</code>	67
	12.10 We draw the arrows	69
	12.10.1 The command <code>update_x</code>	77
	12.10.2 We draw the arrows of type <code>o</code>	78
	12.11 The command <code>\Arrow</code> in code-after	80
	12.12 The command <code>\MultiArrow</code> in code-after	82
	12.13 The error messages of the package	84
	12.14 The command <code>\WithArrowsNewStyle</code>	89
	12.15 The options <code>up</code> and <code>down</code>	90

13 History

95

Index

97